CONTENTS

2 Games Workshop News
The latest happenings at Games Workshop.

4 New Releases This Issue
The latest miniatures, boxed sets and books released this month.

10 Rhino Assault (Warhammer 40,000)
A closer look at all the detail on the new Rhino.

12 Rhino Concepts (Warhammer 40,000)
Height and creation of the new Rhino.

16 Abaddon the Despoiler (Warhammer 40,000)
Graham explores the dark history of Abaddon.

22 Assault on the Holy Terra (Warhammer 40,000)
Recounting the Battle for the Emperor’s Palace.

30 Index Astartes: Sons of Horus (Warhammer 40,000)
The history of the Black Legion.

36 Bitter and Twisted (Warhammer 40,000)
The new Iron Warriors squad.

38 Ancient Threat (Warhammer 40,000)
A sneak peek at the Necrons!

40 Tactica Chaos Space Marines (Warhammer 40,000)
Spotlighting tactics for playing with Chaos Space Marines.

46 Index Astartes: Sons of the Emperor (Warhammer 40,000)
The new Sons of the Emperor squad.

52 U.S. Games Day Baltimore
The 10th anniversary U.S. Games Day is coming soon!

63 GW Mail Box

66 U.S. Chicago Grand Tournament
Register to be the Games Workshop King of Chicago!

70 Deadly Silence (Warhammer)
A tale of Skaven by Space McQuirk

74 Night Runners (Warhammer)
How to get your Night Runners ready for war.

76 ’Eavy Metal Masterclass (Warhammer)
Thangul and Boneripper

78 The Dark Master (Warhammer)
Anthony Reynolds dives into the background of this powerful creature of eternal darkness.

84 Warhammer Chronicles (Warhammer)
Read all about Goblin Ecology by Kevin J. Coleman.

88 ’Eavy Metal Masterclass (Warhammer)
The Skaven Warp Lightning Cannon

90 Warhammer Chronicles (Warhammer)
Anthony Reynolds uncovers the infamous Trencher’s Armored Orcs.

96 Vermintide (Warhammer)
This month’s battle report focuses on the confrontation between the Skaven and the vastly outnumbered Empire.

113 The Lord of the Rings New Releases (The Lord of the Rings)

116 Painting Masterclass (The Lord of the Rings)
Featuring the good characters from the Last Alliance.

120 Ambush at Amon Hen (The Lord of the Rings)
A two-part battle report featuring the Fellowship versus the Uruk-Hai.

136 Mail Order

SUBMISSIONS All material submitted to us for publication is only accepted on the assumption that the copyright is to us, by the very act of submission, unconditionally assigned by the author as beneficial owner and with full lifetime to Games Workshop Limited. We reserve the right to edit and or amend all material as we see fit. So, if you do not wish to assign copyright in this way, please do not send us your submission. We are afraid we cannot work in any other way!

CORRESPONDENCE We welcome comments about White Dwarf, Games Workshop, games and Citadel Miniatures. All letters except fanzine orders, subscriptions and Mail Order should be addressed to: The White Dwarf, Games Workshop, 6721 Bay Meadows Drive, Glen Burnie, Maryland 21060 or for the U.K., The White Dwarf, Games Workshop, Willow Road, Lenton, Nottingham NG7 2WS.

Please mark your envelope clearly with the name of the game you are writing to us about. If you want a reply you must enclose a self-addressed stamped envelope (non-U.S. readers should include IRC). We receive an enormous amount of mail. We do read every letter but it may take a little time for us to reply to you, so please be patient!

You can find Games Workshop on the World Wide Web at the following Internet address:

http://www.games-workshop.com

TRADEMARKS A full list of Games Workshop trademarks can be found at the following Internet address:

http://www.games-workshop.com/Legal/legal.htm

COPYRIGHTS All subject matter in White Dwarf is © Copyright Games Workshop Ltd 2002. All artwork in Games Workshop products, and all images contained therein have been produced either in-house or as work for hire. The exclusive copyright in the artwork and the images it depicts is the property of Games Workshop Ltd. © Copyright Games Workshop Ltd 2002. All rights reserved.

The Lord of the Rings, The Fellowship of the Ring and the characters and places therein, © 1999 Tolkien Enterprises under license to New Line Productions, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

WHITE DWARF (ISSN 132-1312) April 2002 No. 267 is published monthly by Games Workshop 6721 Bay Meadows Drive, Glen Burnie, Maryland 21060-6401 USA. For subscription service in the US write to Games Workshop US Mail Order 6721 Bay Meadows Drive, Glen Burnie, Maryland 21060-6401. Subscription price is $50.00 for 12 issues. For subscription service in Canada write to Games Workshop Canadian Mail Order 1465 Bonhill Road, Unit 11, Mississauga, Ontario L5T 1R3. Subscription price is $85.00 for 12 issues. For subscription service in the UK write to Games Workshop UK Mail Order 6721 Bay Meadows Drive, Glen Burnie, Maryland 21060-6401. Periodicals Postage Paid at Glen Burnie, Maryland and additional offices. Ride-Along enclosed.
INSIDE SCOOP

And Now Ladies and Gentlemen, the Further Details!

Sure you may already know that this year’s big event is being held at the International Centre, Hall 1 in Mississauga, Ontario, Canada.

And okay, maybe you were more than well aware that it’s taking place on Saturday August 17th with the doors opening at 8a.m. for ticket sales and Golden Demon registration. Games Day will start at 10a.m. and run till 6p.m.

Well, smarty-pants, did you know any of THIS?:

Advance ticket sales and game registration begin May 24th and will take place in our retail stores and through GW Canadian Mail order at 1-888-GW-TROLL.

The Golden Demon Painting Competition will be twice as big!

More Special Guests than last year!

A bigger and better Games Day Store with more great stuff and LESS WAITING!

50% MORE Gaming tables!

A huge and spectacular display table!

And special attractions such as:

Battle your way through Middle-earth!

A Necron invasion Mega Game event!

Bigger and better Blitz Box Wars!

And MUCH MORE!

Look for even more details in the next issue of White Dwarf!

No Foolin’ - April’s Full of Great New GW Stuff!

Games Workshop products are available all over North America at Games Workshop Hobby Centers and Rogue Trader Independent Retailers. To find the store nearest you, take a peek at the Rogue Trader List, packed in with each issue of White Dwarf. If there are no stores stocking Games Workshop products near you, then our speedy and efficient Mail Order Service will be more than happy to help you get what you need. Just call 1-800-394-GAME in the United States or 1-888-GW-TROLL in Canada for up to the minute product information and current release dates.

Also, don’t forget to check out the Games Workshop website. Along with all the latest releases, news updates, and upcoming event information, you’ll also find our Mail Order Online Store where you can browse, purchase games and miniatures, individual bitz, visit Troll Boss Bob’s Bargain Basement, and a whole lot more!

http://www.games-workshop.com

If you find any problems with your product please email us at: custserv@games-workshop.com. Or, if you have a rules question please email us at: roolzboyz@games-workshop.com.


THIS MONTH ON THE WEB...

Full coverage of the North American Grand Tournaments is just one of the things you’ll find when you visit the official Games Workshop website this month. There’s also the not so little matter of the Skaven infesting every nook and cranny in the Warhammer World. And then there’s a preview of the impending arrival of the mysterious Necrons from across the limitless void of space. We’ve got designer interviews, hobby articles, all sorts of background information and a whole lot more (including a surprise or two). So stop by and check it out!
THE LORD OF THE RINGS
THE FELLOWSHIP OF THE RING
EVENTS UPDATE

THE FINAL ALLIANCE!

This year at Games Day in Baltimore, players will have the opportunity to take part in one of the biggest battles (in a tabletop gaming sense, at least) in the history of Middle-earth. The Final Alliance, the huge battle seen at the beginning of New Line Cinema’s The Lord of the Rings: The Fellowship of the Ring, is the impetus for a huge multi-player mega event at Games Day where players can take the side of good or evil and fight to the death. More details are being formed and will be released as the event draws near. Let’s just say, however, that you do NOT want to miss this!

LOT R AT COLD WARS

Cold Wars, the annual miniatures gaming extravaganza in Lancaster, PA, on April 19-21, will have a portion of its gaming floor taken to the realm of Middle-earth. Games Workshop will be running The Lord of the Rings: The Fellowship of the Ring games on Friday and Saturday at Cold Wars. We will provide all that is needed to play the game, you just provide yourself and be ready to play! Check out the Cold Wars game registration packet for times and availability and visit www.coldwars.org for more information on how to get involved.

THE RETURN OF THE ASTRONOMICON!

Announcing the second annual Astronomicon! One of the biggest and the best Rogue Trader Tournaments in all of North America takes place in Winnipeg, Manitoba, in May (but it’s never too early to get ready!) This Warhammer 40,000 event even garnered the love and respect of one Jervis Johnson himself last year! This year, Pete Haines will be making the journey across the pond to be the tourney’s special guest! Too far to travel, you say? Well, people have come from as far away as Texas just to join one of the hottest Rogue Trader Tournaments, so pack your bags (and your army) and get ready! Get all of the details, including how to go about registering at www.astronomi-con.com.

BATTLE BUNKER

All events in the Bunker begin at 11:00am, with registration (if any is required) starting at 10:00am. So don’t dawdle, and make sure you

GET IN ON THESE BIG EVENTS AT THE BATTLE BUNKER AT GAMES WORKSHOP HQ!

WARHAMMER®

April 6th
GAMES DAY TABLE MADNESS
Bring 500 points worth of Warhammer forces and get ready for a fight. The best part, however, is that the terrain you’ll be playing on is direct from the floor at Games Day! Game starts at 11:00am with additional forces arriving as often as new players do.

ROGUE TRADER TOURNAMENT

April 13th
GATHER YOUR 1500 POINT BATTLEFLEET GOTHIC FLEET FOR A DAY OF SPACE COMBAT IN THE GOTHIC SECTOR, ROGUE TRADER STYLE! CALL THE BUNKER FOR REGISTRATION DETAILS.

WARHAMMER®
40,000
April 20th
BATTLE BIKE RACING
Choose your “Battle Bike” team (one vehicle or squadron worth up to 250 points) from your favorite army’s Fast Attack list and start your engines! Call the Bunker for details.

WARHAMMER®
April 27th
CAGE THE RAT
At the behest of your army’s magic user, you are off to capture a strange creature that’s been terrorizing the villages nearby. Bring a single hero and a foot troop from your favorite Warhammer army list’s core or special units worth up to 250 total points. Warm up to the rules for skirmishing in the back of the Warhammer rulebook and Annual 2002. Cage the rat and claim the prize!

Open Gaming ALL THE TIME!
You can swing by the Bunker any time and get into the action. That’s right, no matter what GW game you play, there’s a spot for you. Bring your Blood Bowl team, Mordheim gang, Gothic Battlefleet, Warhammer or 40K army and prepare for battle! Play somebody new or challenge the GW staff!

Call the Bunker for the current scoop! (410) 590-4169
Secrets from Within the Black Library

Canada | U.S.
---|---
Grey Hunter | $10.00 | $6.95
(Space Wolves Action from the Pen of William King)
Inferno! #28 | $10.00 | $6.95
(Stories & Art from the GW World of Hobby Games)
NOTE: The above releases are set to hit shelves on April 1st, but were shown in the March issue to make room for all of this month's releases
Insignium Astarites | $45.00 | $29.99
(Space Marines Art Book)
Words of Blood | $10.00 | $6.95
(Short Stories from the 41st Millennium)
Warhammer Monthly #53 | $4.25 | $2.95
(Another Action-Packed Issue Of GW's Comic Book)
Daemonifuge Comic #1 | $4.25 | $2.95
(The FIRST Issue of the Monthly Daemonifuge Comic)
Zavant | $10.00 | $6.95
(A Novel of Undead Horror from the Warhammer World)
Zaragoz | $10.00 | $6.95
(The first part of the Orfeo Trilogy by Brian Craig)

Visit the Black Library by surfing in to our website: www.blacklibrary.co.uk

WORDS OF BLOOD
Warhammer 40,000 stories. Published by the Black Library.

‘Words of Blood’ is packed full of stories of the Imperium’s heroic defenders and includes adventures of characters such as Inquisitor Eisenhorn (Xenos, Malheus), Captain Uriel Ventris (Nightbringer) and Kage and the Last Chancers (13th Legion, kill Team).

The Latest From

Canada | U.S.
---|---
Citadel Journal #48 | $10.00 | $6.95
(Alternate Rules, Scenarios, Conversions and More)
NOTE: The above release is set to hit shelves on April 1st, but was shown in the March issue to make room for all of this month's releases
Necromunda Magazine #7 | $6.00 | $3.99
(Necromunda Rules, Scenarios, and More)
Town Cryer #18 | $10.00 | $6.95
(Mordheim Rules, Scenarios, and More)
Exterminatus Magazine #2 | $10.00 | $6.95
(Inquisitor Rules, Scenarios, and More)
Battlefleet Gothic Magazine #8 | $6.00 | $3.99
(BFG Rules, Scenarios, and More)
Epic Warhammer 40,000 Magazine #8 | $6.00 | $3.99
(Epic 40K Rules, Scenarios, and More)
Warmaster Magazine #10 | $10.00 | $6.95
(Warmaster Rules, Scenarios, and More)

Citadel Colour spray paints provide a quick and easy method to basecoat large areas and large groups of models in swift, easy strokes (Oh, and the Dark Angels Green is really useful for quickly making movement trays look good). This month we’re restocking the market with some of the most popular colors from the line. Be on the lookout for these sprays this month!

Dark Angels Green Citadel Colour spray paint joins four other colors on their way back to store shelves this month.

March, they say, comes in like a lion and goes out like a lamb, but when the Battle Wagon is around, it’s ALL about Trolls. Metal bits and more are on their way to a store near you. Be there!

Apr 4........Gamers Realm - West Windsor, NJ
Apr 5........Jersey Shore Hobby - Sea Girt, NJ
Apr 6........Only Game In Town - Hillsboro, NJ
Apr 7........J&D Railway - Melville, NY
Apr 11.......Guard Tower - Columbus, OH
Apr 12......Reality Recess I - North Olmsted, OH
Apr 13......Bookery - Fairborn, OH
Apr 14.......Comic Paradise Plus - Fairmont, WV
Apr 18......Time Machine - Manchester, CT
Apr 19.......Clockwork Comics - Orange, CT
Apr 20......Sarges Comics - New London, CT
Apr 21......Dragon's Den - Poughkeepsie, NY
Apr 25......Toy Soldier Gallery - Ligonia, PA
Apr 26......Bill + Watts - Greensburg, PA
Apr 27......Gatehouse Games - Duncansville, PA
Apr 28......M.A.G.E. - Gaithersburg, MD
The Skaven continue their assault on the Warhammer World this month in the form of both powerful characters and some heavy Skaven artillery. Grey Seer Thanquol (arch nemesis of the famed Gotrek and Felix) brings his Rat Ogre bodyguard Boneripper to battle with him. Jezzails and Ratling guns provide plenty of supporting fire for the teeming hordes of vermin. The terrifying Warp Lightning Cannon should inspire fear in the heartiest of opponents. And what Skaven Army would be complete without Packmasters and their hordes of Giant Rats?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item Description</th>
<th>Canada</th>
<th>U.S.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ruglud's Armored Orc</td>
<td>$65.00</td>
<td>$44.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Complete Boxed Regiment of 10 Metal Orcs)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skaven Warlord</td>
<td>$13.00</td>
<td>$8.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1 Skaven Character model per Blister)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skaven Jezzail</td>
<td>$14.00</td>
<td>$9.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1 Skaven Weapon Team per Blister)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skaven Warlock Engineer</td>
<td>$8.00</td>
<td>$5.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1 Skaven Character Model per Blister)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skaven Packmaster and Rats</td>
<td>$14.00</td>
<td>$9.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1 Skaven Packmaster and 3 Rats per Blister)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skaven Ratling Gun</td>
<td>$14.00</td>
<td>$9.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1 Skaven War Machine per Blister)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Grey Seer Thanquol brings the magic, and his resurrected Rat Ogre bodyguard Boneripper provides the muscle. Together they spell plenty of trouble for opposing forces.

Jezzails have the dubious honor of being the only almost safe weapon of the Clan Skryre Skaven. It's often relatively accurate and can cause lots of nasty damage with a good hit.

The Ratling Gun is literally a "boom or bust" type of weapon. It can unleash heavy amounts of thunderous fire on the enemy, or it could horribly malfunction and spin out of control, firing at all surrounding it.

Warlock Engineers are the "masterminds" behind all of the amazing Clan Skryre devices that are available for the Skaven this month.
Clan Moulder breeds these Giant Rats to be as big and powerful as wolves, yet just as ferocious and tenacious as their smaller cousins.

The Warp-Lightning Cannon is a powerhouse of Clan Skyrre engineering. While, as with all other Skaven artillery, it could explode and create a horrific verminous mess, a well-placed shot from the cannon will decimate anything in its path.

Here it is, everybody, the BRAND NEW Space Marine Rhino! It's another masterpiece from the king of 40K plastics, Jes Goodwin. Learn all about how the new mode of transportation for the Emperor's Finest later in this issue of White Dwarf.
More Chaos Space Marines this month, as the Emperor's Children take center stage in a new boxed squad. Included in the set are a plastic multi-part Chaos Space Marines fighting in the name of Slaanesh and 2 metal Noise Marines.

The Emperor's Children Lord is the perfect choice to take your army of Slaanesh Space Marines into battle against the followers of the False Emperor. (And the model looks pretty cool, too!)

The Iron Warriors War smith leads his troops in their chosen ideals, and into battle with extreme fanaticism and skill.

Iron Warriors live their lives with the idea that technology is ultimately superior to biology. At every opportunity, they replace their human bodies piece by piece with mechanical surrogates.
Here in all its glory is the new Space Marine Rhino, released this issue. It comes complete with a host of exciting features such as moving doors and a fully detailed interior.

RHINO ASSAULT!
The new Space Marine Rhino rumbles in

Matt Hutson's Rhino delivers its deadly cargo into the heart of the Tau defenses.
Tank Shock! The Blood Angels follow their Rhino over the top.

The new Rhino has a fully detailed rear compartment like the Land Raider’s!

The interior features some amazing details such as control panels and a boltgun.
RHINO CONCEPTS
How the new Rhino was brought into being

Over the fifteen years that the Rhino has been in service for the armies of the Imperium, the Studio has spent considerable time and effort working

benefit from a similar overhaul. This project was no small undertaking. The Rhino forms one of the core transport vehicles of the Space Marines, the most popular Warhammer 40,000 army, and they are a strong favorite of many gamers. Working alongside Jes, Tim was given the job of making the new Rhino.

The previous version of the Rhino – now retired from service.

Over the last few years, Jes Goodwin has been very purposefully designing the new Space Marines plastic range so that each kit integrates with the others. The results have been clearly evident with the Land Speeder, Space Marine Bike, Dreadnought and the Land Raider.

Last, but by no means least, it was felt that the long-serving Rhino could

Tim Adcock, the man behind such awesome vehicles as the Sentinel, the Tau Devilfish, the Hammerhead and the Empire Steam Tank, has recently completed this very special project.

Some of Jes Goodwin's concept sketches for the Rhino.
out exactly how it should function and appear on the battlefield. In many ways, far from simplifying Tim's job this put extra constraints on his work. He would have to keep his project bound within the commonly accepted ideals.

Tim took a lot of inspiration from Jes Goodwin's Land Raider. Jes had succeeded in improving upon an old design, allowing a great deal of flexibility and versatility within a single model. The new Rhino design would also give us the opportunity to make new plastic kits for the Predator and the Razorback and later the Whirlwind and Vindicator. These elements would have to be taken into account when Tim designed the model.

At the same time that Jes started his concept designs for the Land Raider back in 1997, he had also worked up sketches for the Rhino. Tim took these concept plans and used them as the blueprint design for the new Rhino. While retaining some of the elements of the old Rhino, such as the four exhausts and familiar sloped front,

Tim also wanted to keep the design themed to Space Marines by adding small points of detail that appeared on the Land Raider. He used the same layered armor panels, headlights, aerial and door hatch design, and an a detailed interior like that used on its larger brother. These small details add a significant themed element to the model, encapsulating the idea of Standard Template Construct design that fits in with the background of the Space Marines.
One important factor in the design of the new Rhino was that it was to be simple to construct. This allows for gamers to use the kit easily but lets the more experienced modeler concentrate on adding fine detail to the model.

There is one very special feature of the kit. On the Rhino frames you also get the reversible turret ring for the Razorback and Predator variants. Remember not to throw these out, as they could come in very useful later on. In fact, you should never throw components away — add them to your bits box for later conversions!

When the 1:1 scale mock-up is finished it is then sent to the pattern makers. This is so they can make a 3:1 scale version, known as a three-up.

When the three-up comes back, it has to be checked to see if all the parts are correct and everything fits together. Additional detail is often sculpted on at this stage.

Once that's done, resin casts of the three-up can be made, and the final mold (called the tool) can be cut using the resin casts and a pantograph machine to reduce the scale back down to 1:1.

Of course, this is not the end of the Rhino story. Tim and Jes have also been working on the Predator and Razorback variants. We will keep you informed, so keep your eyes peeled.
Jetting filthy black smoke, the six Ultramarine Rhino APCs rumbled throatily along the rubble-choked street, the blue of their armored hulls a stark contrast to the uniform greyness around them. The distant rumble of artillery echoed in the canyons of the city and flames licked from the windows of bombed-out buildings. Techmarine Harkus expertly guided the lead APC around a gaping crater in the road as they converged on the building that was their objective. The eight Space Marine Devastators carried within his Rhino praved or ministered to the spirits of their weapons, attending to the rites of battle as was only right and proper. Harkus gunned the engines, feeling the vehicle shudder as the locally refined fuel angered the engine’s spirit with its impurities. A lucky artillery round had taken out their already rationed stocks of fuel the previous night and the only substitute was a thick, tarry oil used by this planet’s drilling leviathans. The machine was angry and Harkus would need to make supplications to it after the battle in order to maintain its performance.

Harkus caught sight of scurrying figures in scarlet uniforms through the Rhino’s vision blocks and yelled a warning to the following vehicles as he saw several enemy soldiers carrying missile launchers amongst them.

"Enemy heavy weapons! Right flank!"

The vox clicked in acknowledgement as the first volley of lascaster spat from the rubble of the buildings on their right flank. Harkus was not worried by such pinpricks; the blessed armor of his vehicle was proof against such weapons. Even as he formed the thought, a pair of missiles spewed from the rubble, slashing a bright path towards him. He hauled back on the control column, slewing the Rhino into a screeching skid. One missile flashed past the Rhino’s frontal armor, but the second slammed into its flank. Harkus fought to control the APC’s motion, waiting for the inevitable detonation. When it didn’t come, he glanced over his shoulder, gasping in astonishment as he saw the missile protruding a full foot into the crew compartment, its battered warhead sparking and smoking. Muttering a brief prayer to the Blessed Guillian and the spirit of the Rhino, Harkus shouted, "Everybody out! Quickly, before it detonates!"

The Ultramarines needed no prompting and dispersed from the rear hatch, making short dashes into cover. Harkus followed them out, snatching his bolt from the interior wall of the Rhino as more lascaster flashed around him. Heavier weapon fire joined in the fusillade, and he saw they were still several hundred yards from their objective. He sprinted into cover and watched as the missile finally detonated within his Rhino with a ringing blast. Harkus could see that one other Rhino had been stopped, bright flames burning inside and bolt rounds spraying in random directions as its ammunition cooked off. Its passengers were in cover in the slope of a nearby crater, answering the rebels’ fire with their own expertly-aimed shots. The Rhinos carrying the assault troops had made it through the initial volley to the objective, but without the support of their brethren equipped with heavy weapons they would be unable to hold the position.

The ground between them was wide open, and without protection the Devastators would be cut to pieces by massed gunfire as they ran the gauntlet. Harkus knew that he had to get his charges to their destination and risked a glance around the corner of the building to see how badly his Rhino had been hit. Tendrils of smoke boiled from the interior, but much of the explosion’s force had vented through the open hatch. Fumes sputtered from the exhausts, which meant the engine was still running...

Harkus shouted over to the sergeant of the Devastators.

"The Machine Spirit invests the Rhino still, brother-sergeant. With the benefit of some covering fire from your men, I believe it will yet serve us."

The sergeant nodded and barked his orders. Within seconds, disciplined volleys of heavy bolter fire and lascannon bursts tore through the ranks of the enemy troops in a rippling series of explosions and shell impacts. Harkus sprinted towards the Rhino, clambering through the open ramp at the rear and vaulting into the armored bucket seat at the front. He offered a brief prayer to the spirit of the vehicle and slammed open the throttle. The Rhino responded instantly, throwing great spurts of grey dust into the air as Harkus pulled it in a tight turn towards the Devastators. Driving parallel to their position, Harkus eased up as much as he dared, bolts of lascaster leaping out to meet him from the rebel lines.

The Devastators burst from their cover and leapt into the moving Rhino through the hole blown by the missile. Their sergeant shouted, "Go!" and Harkus pushed the APC to its maximum speed while chanting the Litany of Appenance to the vehicle’s spirit. More shots flashed past them as the Rhino crossed the plaza, but none troubled the armored vehicle; the Devastators’ volley having taken out the enemy’s heavy weapon teams. Harkus guided the Rhino into the cover of the objective building and watched with pride as the Devastators disembarked and moved to occupy commanding positions throughout the structure. Harkus leaned back and brought the engines down to idle.

"Thank you, my friend," he whispered.
Leader of the apocalyptic Black Crusades and destroyer of worlds, Abaddon the Despoiler has caused the death of untold billions throughout the Gothic Sector and beyond. Graham McNeill uncovers the dark history of this evil Lord of Chaos.

It is said that the name of the Despoiler is a curse that blights the lips of those who speak it, bringing ill fortune and misery upon the poor unfortunate who gave voice to that damned name. It is not for nothing that Abaddon’s name carries such power, for he was once a favored servant of the Emperor before being cast down into the depths of madness and hatred. Once, Abaddon carried the Emperor’s light to the darkest corners of the galaxy, bringing fire and steel to those who would not accept the manifest destiny of Mankind to rule the stars. Many thousands of years ago, Abaddon was a captain in the Luna Wolves, one of the greatest Legions of the Emperor’s armies, but who treacherously betrayed their master and plunged Mankind into one of the most destructive wars ever to tear at the galaxy. Now that once-proud champion has sunk into an inescapable morass of bitterness, hatred and obsession.

The Luna Wolves fell under the command of the Primarch Horus, first among the Emperor’s sons, and Abaddon commanded the First Company of the legion. Abaddon was a mighty hero and a warrior almost without peer. He marched at the forefront of the Emperor’s Great Crusade, liberating world after world from alien oppression or the corruption of Chaos, and records of his feats of bravery and heroism filled entire halls of the legion’s Librarius. He revered Horus as a god, venerating him above all others, and Horus, in turn, treated Abaddon as a favored son, bestowing upon him all manner of honors and plaudits. It was even rumored by some, perhaps jealous of Horus’ favor, that Abaddon was in fact his clone-son, the result of the earliest primogenitor experiments. The truth of these rumors was never proven, and whether even Abaddon himself knows is a secret kept only by him.

THE HORUS HERESY
As the Great Crusade continued, it seemed as though nothing could halt the expansion of the Emperor’s realm, and after the Luna Wolves’ successes in the Ullanor Campaign, the Emperor declared it to be the greatest victory yet achieved by any of his Primarchs. He bestowed the title Warmaster upon Horus and renamed the legion the Sons of Horus, in honor of its Primarch. He then bade him return to Terra to receive his battle honors. What happened next has been so clouded by myth and outright falsehood that the truth of the matter is unlikely ever to be known. For unknown reasons, the Warmaster Horus turned to Chaos and rebelled against the Emperor’s rule while en route to Terra, beginning what historians have chosen to call the Horus Heresy. Whole swathes of the Imperial armed forces sided with Horus, from the Navy, divisions of the Collegia Titanica, factions of the Adeptus Mechanicus and entire regiments of the Imperial Guard. Even worse, a full nine Legions of Space Marines joined the Heresy, pitting brother against brother in a galaxy-wide civil war.

Abaddon was instrumental in the rebellion, tearing down what he had helped to build in the Great Crusade, smashing down the statues of the Emperor and defiling his temples in the name of his new masters, the gods of Chaos. The name of Abaddon became a byword for betrayal, second only to that of his Primarch, as the Sons of Horus advanced relentlessly towards Terra, defeating every foe that stood before them.

The fall of Horus is one of the greatest legends of the Imperium of Mankind, and its telling would take many volumes of greater size than this. Suffice to say that the rebellion failed at the cusp of victory when the Emperor took the fight to Horus on his own battle barge and, in a battle of such titanic proportions that only the most gifted storytellers may attempt its retelling, bested his once-favorite son. Fighting on another part of the mighty vessel, it is said that Abaddon felt the psychic backlash of his master’s death and that the trauma of this calamitous event pushed Abaddon deeper into the pits of grief and madness than any mortal being should ever sink. Enraged with a deathly fury, Abaddon hacked and slaughtered his way to the bridge of the Warmaster’s flagship, cutting down those Imperial warriors who yet remained on the vessel. He reclaimed the body of the fallen Horus, tearing the Warmaster’s lightning claw from his wrist and taking it for his own as a symbol of Horus’ legacy. His howl of anguish echoed through the Immaterium, and the forces fighting below on Terra suddenly knew that their cause was lost.

As the Chaos forces withdrew from Terra and their fleets fled into the depths of space, Abaddon took command of the Warmaster’s battle barge and escaped to the Eye of Terror in the galactic northwest. The scale of Abaddon’s fury knew no bounds and entire systems were ravaged in his bitter flight from Imperial forces. Before he could be stopped, Abaddon’s ship vanished into the Eye of Terror and disappeared from Imperial space, and many hoped that this would be the last of him. But the powers of Chaos are mindful of those pawns that may yet serve them and Abaddon was to return, many years later, more powerful than ever, at the head of his first ‘Black Crusade’.

THE DESPOILER
Abaddon returned at the head of a vast army, laying waste to entire regions of space around the Eye of Terror in a devastating crusade that almost managed to break through into Imperial space. The noble champion of Humanity that Abaddon had once been had vanished forever, swallowed by the dark powers of Chaos, and he destroyed without mercy, killing every living thing before him. Where Horus had failed, he vowed that he would one day succeed. He would see the galaxy burn, and but for the combined might of the Imperial Titan Legions and several Chapters of Space Marines, he would have succeeded. Abaddon was driven back to the Eye of Terror, bringing to an end the first of his Black Crusades, but it would not be long until he returned. Each time Abaddon brought death and destruction on a massive scale to the Imperium, he made unnumbered pacts with the diabolic entities of the warp in return for power beyond imagining. Led by a monstrous, golden messenger, Abaddon discovered the daemon weapon Drach’neyen beneath the Tower of Silence on Uralan and became nigh unstoppable.

The Chaos gods unleashed unspokenable and inhuman strength upon their champion, investing him with powers beyond mortal ken, and he repaid them in blood. At E’Phanor, his forces assaulted the Citadel of the Kromarch; a fastness built with all the cunning its designers could muster. It was pierced with but a single portal, a mighty gate of adamantium, fully three meters thick, but Abaddon cared not. He boasted that he
would feast on the Kromarch's kin and led the charge of the gate himself. The Citadel was a masterpiece of military engineering and barely one in ten of Abaddon's warriors survived to reach the gate. To either side, enemy weapons prevented their retreat, but Abaddon laughed, raising his sword wreathed in black flames high above his head and smote the gate a blow that smashed it to splinters and shook the very foundations of the citadel. As Abaddon had promised, he and his warriors feasted upon the Kromarch.

On the bloody fields of Mackan, Abaddon sought out the Blood Angels and repaid them for the part they played in the downfall of Horus. Leading a charge of berserk warriors towards the dug-in positions of the Sons of Sanguinius's heavy weapon squads, Abaddon and his warriors charged through a storm of gunfire that should surely have seen them all slay. But Abaddon clawed his way across the Blood Angels' barricades unharmed, and he and his few surviving berserkers tore the beating hearts from their enemies' chests. When the inevitable counter-attack struck, the victorious Abaddon fought with such tenacity and ferocity that the Blood Angels were unable to reclaim the fallen bodies of their battle brothers. Abaddon had special reason to hate the Blood Angels - now they had one to hate him.

To date, Abaddon has led twelve Black Crusades into the Imperium, vast sector-wide campaigns and countless seemingly random raids, and though every one has thus far been defeated, the cost of holding them at bay has proved almost too much to bear. The one stable route through warp space that leads from the Eye of Terror is known as the Cadian Gate, and the entire Cadian sector has become a military camp, its every resource dedicated to martial industry and holding the forces of Chaos at bay. Its manufactoria churn out millions of tons of ordnance every day, thousands of armored fighting vehicles rumble from the assembly lines of its hangar forges and every man and woman is trained from birth as a soldier. The wars fought in this sector are without number, but perhaps the most destructive incursion which
Abaddon has made into Imperial space occurred in the early years of the second century of the Forty-First Millennium, and has since been dubbed the Gothic War.

**THE GOTHIC WAR**

The seeds of this devastating war had been sown some years earlier, in a series of seemingly unconnected raids on Imperial outposts across the Segmentum Obscurus. Warp storms built across the sector with growing fury, and zealots preached that the Emperor was displeased with his subjects’ wickedness and was sending these storms as a sign of his displeasure. Despite all attempts by planetary officials, fanatic cults formed, hordes of flagellating doomsayers engulfing the Gothic Sector in violent upheavals. Secret cults and covens used the cover of these upheavals to insinuate their depraved members into positions of power and authority. After several naval vessels were lost to explosions in dock, widespread reports of suspected sabotage did nothing to calm an already volatile situation. With sightings of Chaos vessels in the sector all the time, it was soon clear to even the most blinkered official that the forces of Chaos were planning a major incursion into the Gothic Sector.

Abaddon’s fleet struck as the building warp storms swirling around the Gothic Sector surged into terrible life, cutting off the Imperial defenders from any help. Dozens of Imperial outposts were attacked simultaneously throughout the Gothic Sector, naval vessels were ambushed and orbital docks were bombed by saboteurs. Though taken by surprise, Imperial forces were able to hold on and prevent themselves from being totally overwhelmed. Of the seventeen naval bases in the Gothic Sector, six were based on what were known as the Blackstone Fortresses, ancient star citadels of unknown origin. Who had created them or what their original purpose had been was a mystery, but they made perfect bases of operation for the Imperial Navy. After extensive refitting by the Adeptus Mechanicus with primary power and weapons systems centuries before, each was the equal of Naval Command at Port Maw. The Navy prided itself that none of the Blackstones had ever fallen in battle, but after the battle of Blackstone IV, this was all to change.

As the Chaos fleet moved in to attack, Blackstone IV’s power grid suddenly and inexplicably shut down, rendering the guns useless and the personnel on board defenseless. The battle was short and bloody and, after a hurried astrophatic plea for aid, there were no more communications with Blackstone IV. But there was worse to come. Abaddon had not been idle in his time within the Eye of Terror, using millions of slaves, sorcerers and polluted magicks to create a gargantuan vessel, simply dubbed the Planet Killer. The cardinal world of Savaven was the first to feel its wrath and was destroyed in a single night as the Planet Killer’s unholy weapon split the planet’s core apart. An impenetrable asteroid field is all that remains to even prove it existed at all, and Imperial morale was hit catastrophically by this colossal act of destruction.

Sub-sector after sub-sector fell to the legions of Chaos, worlds surrendering wholesale rather than face the awesome power of the Planet Killer. Another Blackstone Fortress fell to Abaddon at Brinaga when it appeared that leaders had some way of activating the long-dormant weapon and power systems of the mighty fortress. With the power of two Blackstone Fortresses at his disposal, Abaddon attacked the defenders of Blackstone I at Fularis II, utilizing the unknown power of the Blackstones to combine their energies in an unholy blast of warp-spawned power to annihilate the Imperial forces and capture the Fortress.

The war dragged on for many years, with Abaddon’s fleets continuing to ravage the sector until the warp storms that had isolated the Gothic Sector for so long began, finally, to abate. At Tarantis, Abaddon demonstrated the fearsome power of the Blackstones once more. With the combined might of the three now at his disposal, he unleashed their energies into the core of the star at the heart of the Tarantis system before making a fighting withdrawal. The star seethed and boiled for many weeks, and those that could flee the system did so until, four weeks after the attack, Tarantis’ star went nova, destroying everything for many thousands of billions of miles in all directions and rendering the system uninhabitable.

The climactic battle in the Gothic war was to take place at Shindlegeist, where Blackstone V orbited at the depths of space. Eldar forces that had chosen to ally with the Imperial forces, led by Lord Admiral Ravensburg, had discovered Abaddon’s intent to attack Blackstone V and allowed the Imperial fleet to utilize their ancient warp portals in order that they might spring a trap on the Despoiler. As Abaddon began his attack, the allied forces fell upon him with all their might and there was little the traitorous captains could do except to die fighting. The battle was one of the most destructive and bloody of the war, lasting for fully three days. At the battle’s climax, Abaddon ordered the three Blackstones under his command to drive for the system’s star and inflict upon it the fate that had befallen Tarantis. But Captain Abrial aboard the Flame of Purity flew his ship into the path of the Blackstones and managed to disrupt their powerful beams. His ship was torn apart by the lethal energies, but his heroic sacrifice saved the star from destruction. The Blackstones had expended their power and Abaddon had run out of time.

Abaddon fled into the warp with two of the Blackstone Fortresses, the third hotly pursued by the vengeful Imperial fleet. The Imperial ships hammered it with their weapons, to little effect, until Strike Cruisers from the Angels of Redemption and assault boats from the Divine Right were able to close and board the Fortress. They found the interior of the Blackstone Fortress changed beyond all recognition, the modifications made by the Adeptus Mechanicus vanished and the walls pulsing with a dark, internal light. It was not longer than the fortress began to break up around them, slowly cracking apart into thousands of fragments. And with Abaddon’s defeat at Shindlegeist, the Gothic War was over.

Throughout the Gothic Sector, the remaining Blackstone Fortresses destroyed themselves in a similar fashion, though whether the two still under Abaddon’s control also broke apart is not known as there have been reported sightings of the Despoiler, both with and without them in the years since the Gothic War. And as for the Planet Killer, unverifiable reports claim that it was destroyed by Omega Squadron at Karhlos II, but when Adeptus Mechanicus salvage teams led by Inquisitor Horst journeyed to the site of the battle, they could find no trace of the vessel.

Abaddon has been a constant threat to the Imperium ever since the end of the Gothic War, but thus far, has yet to raise such a force as he did during those dark days. The High Lords of Terra live in fear of the day that Abaddon is able to unite the various armies of the Eye of Terror, but the very fractious nature of its inhabitants may be the High Lords’ greatest ally in preventing such an occurrence. There are a multitude of ruthless warlords within its anarchic depths, and it is hoped that many would be unwilling to unite under a single banner, lest their own monstrous ambition be outshone by Abaddon’s dark glory. However, many who are given to know such things speak of dark portents and dreadful omens that point to the rise of a great uniter within the depths of the Eye of Terror. The identity of this mysterious figure remains elusive but, knowing the force of Abaddon’s leadership, it is difficult to see who else it could be. Currently there are the usual scattered reports of Chaos vessels probing Imperial picket lines, though perhaps on a more regular basis. A dire warning from the Eldar Farseer, Eldrad Ullthran, telling of Abaddon’s return has caused alarm in some circles, but the words of such a manipulative xenos obviously cannot be trusted and his lies have been discounted.
Abaddon is the Lord of the Black Legion of Chaos Space Marines and rumored to be clone-son of Horus himself.

Not only is Abaddon a Warhammer 40,000 miniature sculpted by Jes Goodwin, it's also an imposing piece from Forge World. Abaddon is one of the most detailed and characterful models you can own.

Sculpted by Simon Egan (based on Jes Goodwin's original concept sketch below), this 18-part resin model stands some 11 inches/275mm tall when assembled.

You can find more information on this fantastic model and others like it at: www.forgeworld.co.uk
A Chaos Space Marine army of 2,000 points or more may be led by Abaddon. If you decide to take him then he counts as one of the HQ choices for the army. He must be used exactly as described opposite and may not be given extra equipment from the Chaos Armory. In addition he, may only be used in a battle where both players have agreed to the use of special characters.

On the killing fields of Mackan, Abaddon takes his revenge against the Blood Angels.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Points</th>
<th>WS</th>
<th>BS</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>T</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>Ld</th>
<th>Sv</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abaddon</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3 (+1)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Wargear: Talon of Horus, Daemon Sword Drach’nyen, Chaos Terminator armor, Mark of Chaos Undivided.

**SPECIAL RULES**

**Talon of Horus:** With this armored claw, Horus fought the Emperor and strangled the Primarch Sanguinius. It was torn from Horus’ armor by Abaddon and is now fused to his own. The Talon mounts an early version of the Imperial storm bolter on its back, (which Abaddon may shoot with in the Shooting phase) and is treated as a lightning claw in close combat. The Talon is an icon of evil incarnate to the Imperium, so all Imperial units with a model within 6" of Abaddon must subtract -1 from their Leadership. The only exception to this are Blood Angel Space Marines, who hate the Talon because it was used to slay their Primarch and therefore add +1 to their Leadership if they are within 6" of it.

**Daemon Sword Drach’nyen:** This arcane blade contains the bound essence of Drach’nyen, a writhing warp entity that can rend reality apart. In close combat, Abaddon can make one attack with Drach’nyen in addition to his normal three attacks with the Talon of Horus. The sword may not make more than one attack per turn and no attack bonuses can increase this. Any hit inflicted will wound automatically with no saving throw allowed for armor, though invulnerable saves may be taken as normal. Vehicles struck by the blade are penetrated automatically. Any model wounded by the sword is slain outright no matter how many Wounds it has.

**Chaos Terminator Armor:** Blessed by the fickle powers of Chaos, Abaddon's Terminator armor not only has the abilities of normal Terminator armor but it also provides a +4 invulnerable save against attacks that penetrate armor automatically. The armor will also nullify any psychic power used against Abaddon, or that includes him in its area of effect, on a D6 roll of 4+. Note that Abaddon may take either the Chaos Terminator armor’s normal 2+ armor save or its 4+ invulnerable save, not both.

**Independent Character:** Unless accompanied by a Retinue, Abaddon follows the Independent Character special rules in the Warhammer 40,000 rulebook.

**Retinue:** Abaddon may be accompanied by a bodyguard of his finest warriors. See the Retinue entry in Codex Chaos Space Marines army list for details.
Abaddon is known to be the driving force behind the Black Crusade which ravaged the Gothic Sector between 142.M41 and 160.M41. What means he used to bring together the fleets of so many different Chaos Lords and Warmasters is unknown, but even his unholy gift of leadership must have been stretched to the full when coordinating the attacks of such an anarchic coalition. Abaddon's own warfleet was the most powerful in the sector and one of the last to be defeated. This was in no small part due to the awesome power of the Planet Killer at his command, to say nothing of the Blackstone Fortresses he succeeded in corrupting to the service of the Dark Gods.

Abaddon was once a Space Marine, a captain of the Luna Wolves 1st Company during the Great Crusade, over ten thousand years ago, conquering distant stars in the name of the Emperor. The Luna Wolves battled across uncounted worlds to free them from alien tyranny or the taint of Chaos, and Abaddon was ever at the fore. But at the time of the Great Heresy, Abaddon chose to betray the Emperor and join with the forces of his Primarch, the Warmaster Horus, in his attack on Earth. Upon Horus' defeat, Abaddon rallied the remnants of the hordes which had fought on Earth and fled to the Eye of Terror, where the powers of Chaos welcomed him as their champion.

For ten millennia, Abaddon has continued to harry the Imperium at every opportunity, raining fire and destruction on the empire of Mankind that he helped to build. The Gothic War is one of the most recent of his terrible works, but his history of bloodshed extends as far back as the Imperium itself. During the Gothic War, Abaddon took personal command of the Planet Killer in many engagements, although he escaped its rumored destruction at Kharlos II.

**ABADDON AS FLEET COMMANDER**

Abaddon can be chosen to act as fleet commander in any game in which the Chaos fleet is worth 1,000 points or more. You may not place a Chaos Lord on the same ship as Abaddon (you don't get to be a Chaos Lord by spending lots of time near a bloody-tempered maniac!). He has the following characteristics:

**LEADERSHIP: 10**

Abaddon is an exceptional commander in all respects. His crew and fleet live in mortal terror of arousing his anger and perform at peak efficiency when he is aboard. He is also aided by the prophecies of the Sorcerer Zaraphiston.

**RE-ROLLS: 1 PER TURN**

Abaddon's fleet is allowed to re-roll a single Command check or Leadership test each turn. Abaddon's awesome reputation and dogged determination ensure that there are seldom any failures in the chain of command. When there are, the consequences are likely to be dire.

**SPECIAL RULES**

**Boarding Actions:** Abaddon is accompanied by his company of Black Legion Traitor Marines aboard the ship he is commanding. This, combined with his own abilities, means that the ship doubles its value in boarding actions and gains an extra +1 boarding modifier.

**Hit-and-Run Attacks:** Abaddon will have his own ship sealed tight against hit-and-run raiders (he knows every trick in the book). Therefore, hit-and-run raids deduct -1 from their dice roll against Abaddon's ship. If Abaddon's vessel makes any hit-and-run teleport attacks, add +1 to the dice roll for the attack as it will be undertaken by elite Black Legion Terminators. Boarding torpedoes and assault boats from Abaddon's ship will be manned by more mundane minions and do not receive this modifier.

"You have failed me for the last time..." Abaddon the Despoiler does not tolerate failure, as many of his followers have discovered to their cost. If Abaddon's re-roll is used for a Command check or Leadership test on another ship or squadron and the test is failed a second time, he will become angry -- very, very angry! In the Chaos Shoting phase Abaddon will direct at least half the available firepower and lance strength of the ship he is commanding against the weaklings who have failed him (assuming the worthless scum are within range and fire arc). Resolve the attack as normal, just as if Abaddon's vessel was an enemy.

The victims of his wrath (assuming they survive) will be suitably chastised and gain a +1 Leadership increase for the remainder of the game. The Leadership bonus will only take effect once (after that the crews are working as hard as they can!). If the object of Abaddon's wrath is not in range and/or fire arc he will leave them to their fate -- Abaddon's re-rolls may no longer be used on it. This means that no further Commander re-rolls may be used on the ship or squadron unless it is carrying its own Chaos Lord with a Mark of Tzeentch.

Should this dreadful failure occur on Abaddon's own ship, it will lose one damage point as the Black Legion massacre those who failed him. No Leadership increase is gained.
Over recent months our Index Astartes series has been chronicling the First Founding Space Marine legions. Here, William King recounts the Battle for the Emperor’s Palace—a cataclysmic event that almost brought an end to the Imperium and forever altered the First Founding legions...

On the thirteenth of Secundus, the bombardment began. From orbit, the Warmaster’s ships laid down an unrelenting barrage of missiles and deadly energy beams. The aim was to cripple the defenses around the Emperor’s Palace and make possible a massive invasion of Earth. The lunar bases had already fallen, and the defending Battlefleet Solar had been scattered. On Mars, as across the entire vast Imperium, bitter civil war raged.

On countless worlds, blood-mad warriors clashed. Those who had pledged loyalty to the Emperor fought those who had sworn fealty to Warmaster Horus and, through him, to the dark powers of Chaos. The Emperor’s realm was in turmoil, and some of the greatest battles in human history were being fought. On the hive-world of Thranx over a million warriors died in a single day on the killing fields of Perdagor. On the blazing deserts of Tallarn, at the Ka’an Salient, fifty thousand tanks clashed in the greatest armored action of all time. During the space drop on Vanaheim, three hive-cities were depopulated by rebel forces as a warning against resistance, yet still the defenders fought to the last man.

Like a cancer, the Heresy infected the entire structure of the Imperium. Everywhere brave men gave up their lives to try to excise that cancer.

It was on Earth, at the very heart of the Emperor’s realm, that the fate of the galaxy was to be decided. In those last days, the sky was black with dust clouds and the earth split by gigantic fissures. Tectonic plates shifted under the stress of the bombardment. Mountain chains shivered and seas evaporated and became barren deserts. Rains of blood and ash dripped from the dark sky. Astropathic choirs sang of evil portents, and men went mad with fear. Hideously twisted ships full of the lost and the damned hung in orbit over the ravaged world. Shielded from the devastation by the cunningly wrought defenses of the Adeptus Mechanicus, a pitiful few stood ready to repel the invaders.

The embattled remnants of the Emperor’s army were desperately trying to hold out until reinforcements arrived. The Emperor himself oversaw the defense of his fortress-palace,
personally commanding the Adeptus Custodes, his elite guard. He was accompanied by Sanguinius, white-winged Primarch of the Blood Angels and his legion of Space Marines. In the palace grounds stood the stalwart Adeptus Arbites. The palace was not the only bastion of resistance; there were others, each an awesome fortified city filled with dauntless soldiers. Beneath the ruins of the Imperial Basilica, grim-visaged Rogal Dorn led the stern Imperial Fists in final prayers. Within the armored factory complexes of the Adeptus Mechanicus, tech-priests put aside their tools and girded themselves with the fearsome weapons of their order. In the rubble of burned-out hab-areas, Primarch Jaghatai Khan mustered the White Scars, the Chapter of Space Marines which he had personally instructed in the art of lightning warfare. Three full Titan legions stood ready to defend their Emperor.

As the earth shuddered under the bombardment, tank divisions roared across the tortured landscape to take up their position against the coming invasion. Brave men checked their weapons and offered up last prayers. Defense lasers swiveled to face the
turbulent threatening sky. Suddenly, the night was streaked by the plasma contrails of drop-pods. Within the Emperor’s halls even the Space Marines shuddered, knowing that they would soon confront their lost and damned brethren. The terrifying prospect of facing these corrupt Primarchs who had sold their souls to Chaos filled every man’s mind with indescribable horror and dread.

The pods touched ground and from them erupted the mightiest champions of Chaos, the renegade Space Marines of the lost legions. These were no longer the fine human warriors of legend but twisted creatures, bodies warped by the energies of Chaos, minds twisted by their devotion to the dark powers. If what had happened to the Space Marines was bad, then what had happened to their Primarchs was worse. They had been created higher in the Emperor's esteem and had fallen further. None of their former comrades would have recognized them—they had been transformed into creatures both demonic and exultant.

Mighty Angron bellowed orders to his blood-drinking followers, the World Eaters. Brandishing his great runesword he led them against the defenders of Eternity Wall Spaceport. Around his red-armored followers boiler shots whined. Unflinchingly they advanced, determined to spill blood for the Blood God.

At Mortarion’s rasping command, the Death Guard emerged silently from the festering cocoons of their drop-pods and advanced on their terror-stricken foes. The dread runes on Mortarion’s scythe glittered eerily in the night as he gestured for them to advance.

Magnus the Red glared triumphantly about him with his one watchful eye before ordering the mage-warriors of the Thousand Sons to cast their spells of doom.

A hail of deadly bolter shells cut down dozens of the Emperor’s Children. Undeterred, the wounded howled with pleasure at the experience and chanted the praises of their Primarch, Fulgrim. The renegade Space Marines surged forward to carve a path through their foes.

Perhaps some defenders went mad with fear. Perhaps the corruption of Chaos ran deeper than anyone suspected. Perhaps some were foolish enough to think that they could negotiate with the ultimate enemy. Whatever the reason, one last vile treachery was to take place. Many units of the Imperial army that had pledged loyalty to the Emperor turned blasphemer even as the Traitor Space Marines made their drop. It was almost as if it were a pre-arranged signal. In one of the basest acts of betrayal in Humanity’s history, they turned their weapons on their brother warriors and cut them down like dogs. Thus did the Lions Gate Spaceport fall to the rebels. As the heretics chanted and howled their mad prayers, the air shimmered and slavering daemons emerged from the warp to spread terror and dismay.

Then indeed did it seem to the defenders that they were living in the last days of Mankind. Huge bat-winged Bloodthirsters swept triumphantly across the weeping skies. Clawed Keepers of Secrets danced lasciviously on piles of corpses. Great Unclean Ones chuckled as they lumbered through the ruined streets spreading trails of filth and slime and disease. Enigmatic Lords of Change perched atop the towers and statues and supervised the coming of Chaos to the heart of the world. Mighty ships began the descent from orbit, hoping to overwhelm the defenders by sheer weight of numbers. Unlike the drop-
pods, these presented fine targets for the weapons of the defenders. And thus did the battle for Earth begin in earnest.

Defense lasers blasted many renegade ships from the sky, sending thousands of tons of fused metal death raining down onto the ground below. One giant raft span out of control and crashed into a hab-unit, killing a hundred thousand people. Another was welded to the ground, disgorging its passengers into a lake of bubbling tar and plas-crete. The vessel of the Legio Damnatus was vaporized and that Titan Legion’s name passed into history. As quickly as they disembarked, the traitors surged forth from the spaceports to besiege the bastions of the defenders. Their first objective was to silence the defense lasers inflicting such casualties on their comrades. The rebels were met by a wave of Imperial defenders, desperate men who knew that they were giving their lives for their home world and their Emperor.

In the tightly packed streets around the spaceports, the fighting was close and deadly. Bolters chattered and missile launchers delivered cargos of death from building to nearby building. Traitor tanks rumbled through the avenues, turrets swiveling to bring weapons to bear on the hastily improvised barricades of their former comrades.

Soon the defenders of Eternity Wall Spaceport had been swept aside by the merciless assault and the hordes of the Warmaster were in total possession of the space field. More and more intricately wrought drop-ships descended from orbit. They towered over the landing ground like nightmare skyscrapers, the dark runes on their sides glowing evilly in the gloom. Hundred-meter high doors opened in their kilometer-long sides. From their red depths, Titans emerged. They were warped giants; the armor of their carapace fused and molded into new shapes by the power of Chaos. Within them were men melded to their machines. Some of the hideous Titans had strange and potent weapons, others were a bizarre hybrid of the organic and the machine. Metal tentacles slashed, spiked tails whipped back and forth. Engines roared like the voices of angry beasts. Banners fluttering, the Titans of the Storm Lords and the Flaming Skulls legions marched forth. At Lions Gate Spaceport, the traitors welcomed the towering black war engines of the Khornate host. Monsters, mutants and cultists seethed like angry ants around their bases.

Reinforced by this fresh wave of troops, the hordes swept on, driving through the exhausted and demoralized Imperial troops to the very walls of the Emperor’s palace. Khornate warriors howling their bestial war cries raced towards the marble and steel outer ring. Hordes of unstoppable Thousand Sons marched relentlessly forward, boiter fire raking the defenders. Slaneshi Noise Marines swept aside the Imperial Guard infantry and reached the Saturnine Gate. Round the walls bitter fighting ensued as the Imperial soldiers saluted forth, trying to drive the attackers back before the main body of the assaulting troops arrived. Men died in their thousands. From pillbox emplacements in the palace walls Imperial gun crews rained death down on the relentless attackers. Again and again the streets outside the palace were swept clear of heretics. Again and again new foes stepped forward to take their places.

Now, indeed, it seemed that the tide of battle had turned against the Emperor. The spaceports were firmly in the grasp of the minions of the Warmaster. Hundreds of thousands of troops poured

**The Siege of the Emperor’s Palace was Games Day 98’s megadisplay. Months in the making, the diorama tells of the final, desperate struggle for control of the Emperor’s Palace on ancient Terra. The finished piece stood over 6’ tall and 12’ wide and included both a Chaos and Imperial Warlord class Titan, an awesome scratch-built Chaos mole made by Tony Cottrell and even included the legendary Jaghatai Khan, Primarch of the White Scars, leading his Legion out for a lightning fast attack on the Chaos hordes as he speeds towards the Lions Gate spaceport.**
down from orbit. Gibbering mutants and hideous amorphous Chaos Spawn surged out of the dread ships. Under the banner of the great eye, the sign of Horus, the lackeys of the four great powers of Chaos marched united. Mounted in Rhinos, lurking within mighty behemoths and clinging to the sides of gigantic war-engines, they made their way en masse to the Emperor's palace.

Looking down on the seething sea of foulness, the defenders' hearts went cold. Mingling with the daemons and the mad-eyed cultists and the mutants, they could see heretical Space Marines and traitor Guardsmen. These were people they might have once fought alongside, who had once been as loyal to the Emperor as themselves. They looked upon a dark mirror of their souls. Down there they could see martial honor become berserk madness, human cleverness become sly treachery, hope become foulness and love become abominable lust. The brave men on the walls knew that there was no way out. Here they must stand and fight and die. There would be no mercy from those below.

This was a war where there could be no honorable peace. It was destroy or be destroyed. For a moment all was silence, then Angron strode forth. In his brazen voice he demanded that the loyalists surrender. He told them that their cause was hopeless, as they faced a foe which could not be defeated. They were cut off, outnumbered, and defending a ruler too weak to be worthy of their loyalty. In that moment the men on the walls felt their resolve weaken. Looking at the transformed face of the Primarch who had once been one of the Emperor's finest warriors, they saw an invincible, relentless foe backed by a numberless horde and all the daemonic might of Chaos.

Every loyal warrior knew that he was already dead, that there was no way he could survive the coming of the daemonic army. The soldiers fought with the desperate ferocity of hopeless men, firing until their weapons were empty, snatching up the bolts of the fallen, and facing monsters with the butts of their guns when all ammunition was exhausted. Three times the horde managed to scale the walls, and three times it was driven off by the valiant efforts of Sanguinius and the Blood Angels. Warily the Primarch marshalled the defenders, rallying the broken, speaking words of comfort to the mortally wounded, fighting with cold, implacable fury when he was called upon to do so. Slowly, though, despite his efforts, the Chaos forces managed to erode the defense. They seemed numberless as the grains of sand on a sea shore, and Horus spent their lives carelessly.

Outside the walls, Imperial forces frantically raced from their bastions to try to relieve the palace. Titan legions boldly cut their way towards the center of the rebel army. The White Scars Space Marines harried its flanks. No attempt to break the rebel line succeeded. Breaking through that blood-mad horde was a near impossible task. All four of the daemonic Primarchs inspired their followers to feats of fiendish bravery. For every Chaos warrior who died it seemed that two more stood ready to take his place.

In orbit, the Warmaster watched approvingly. If the palace fell and the Emperor died, loyalist legions across the galaxy would lose heart and the war would be over. Without the psychic
shield of the Emperor’s power, Humanity would swiftly fall prey to Chaos. Horus would stand triumphant amid the rubble of Humanity’s greatest empire. He would become a new and angry god. If he did not win soon, reinforcements would filter in from the corners of the Imperium, and his attack would falter. For the Warmaster this was the desperate, ultimate gamble. Everything was staked on this attack. It had to succeed, and at that moment it looked as if it might.

Day by day the siege wore on, casualties rose from the thousands to tens of thousands to hundreds of thousands. Bodies had to be bulldozed from the access ways to the Saturnine Gate by war machines. Chaos Titans blazed at the walls, specially constructed missiles ripping great chunks from the masonry. The Titans of the Fire Wasps answered their fire with volcano cannons. The smell of burning flesh filled the air as the corpses of the dead were incinerated in funeral pyres a hundred feet high. Obscene ash parched the throats of the defenders. The World Eaters built a pyramid of scorched skulls sixty feet high in Temple Square. By night the chants of degenerate cultists echoed through the streets and daemons flitted among the ruins of Earth.

Slowly, foot by tortuous foot, the defenders were forced back. The great walls of the palace were riddled with hundreds of kilometers of bulkheads and corridor. Within this maze, bitter hand-to-hand fighting ensued until entire sections of passage were filled with bloated corpses. Feeling that progress was too slow, Horus ordered the Titans of the Death’s Head Legion to demolish entire sections of the wall. Despite taking tremendous casualties, the great Warlord Titans broke through, and the forces of the Warmaster flooded into the palace grounds.

While all this was taking place, Jaghati Khan of the White Scars had implemented a change of plan. Rather than throwing away his forces against the near invincible bulk of the main Chaos army, he launched a lightning raid against Lions Gate Spaceport. This night attack was spearheaded by the savage warriors of the White Scars, who led the remnants of the 1st Tank Division and elements of the surviving Guard armies against the surprised heretics. Khan threw a defensive perimeter around the spaceport and held it against all counter-attacks. The flow of men and materials towards the palace was halted at a stroke.

This success gave heart to the defenders. They swiftly attempted to seize Eternity Wall Spaceport, but here the forces of the Warmaster were better prepared. The attackers were ambushed and driven back by traitors. Horus knew it was imperative to keep his beachhead secure. The final push on the inner palace had begun.

The battle raged across the grounds of the Inner Gardens. What had once been a vast parkland was swiftly turned into a killing ground. Men used statues for cover and monuments for bunkers. Blood swirled in the waters of the ornamental lakes. Groves of ancient redwoods burned. The smell of the burning mingled with the acrid odors of weapons and engines and death. Red-eyed, snatching sleep when they could, both sides fought a total war. Trenches were hurriedly excavated in the meadows. Snipers killed men as they tried to sip brackish water from the ruined fountains.

Both sides fought with unimaginable naked ferocity. Both sides sensed that the end was near.

Eventually Sanguinius was forced to retreat to within the palace itself, personally holding the Ultimate Gate against the oncoming horde while the last of his wounded men was carried through. Just as the giant ceramite gate was about to close, a Bloodthirster of Khorne leapt upon him and the daemon’s huge talons closed around Sanguinius’ throat. The Primarch took to the air, angel and daemon wrestling over the warring armies. Both sides halted for a moment to watch the titanic struggle. It was a conflict such as has been rarely seen; two beings of awesome power wrestling above them.

Sanguinius was weary and near the end of his strength, and the daemon gouged great wounds in his flesh. The heretical throng roared its approval as the Primarch was cast to the ground, the impact splintering the granite. For a moment the Primarch lay still and a groan rose from the Blood Angels as the daemon stood over him and howled in exultation. Then slowly and painfully the Blood Angels’ Primarch rose and seized the creature, raised it high and broke its back across his knee. Then, with a halo of power playing round his head, he tossed its broken carcass back amid its followers. They beat their chests and rent their hair and wailed in dismay as the Ultimate Gate shut.

Above, the great Sky Fortress bore Rogaï Dorn and the remnants of the Imperial Fists to the inner palace. The loyal Primarch was determined to stand and die with his Emperor in the final hour. The Sky Fortress then raced away from the palace in a desperate attempt to reach Jaghati Khan and return him to the palace. It was destroyed by a blaze of fire from the Death’s Head Titan Legion. Even in death its commander wrought havoc on the enemy, bringing the crippled vehicle down into the center of the Chaos horde. It seemed as if a new sun was born on Earth as the plasma reactor exploded, blasting out a crater three kilometers across. Those within the palace knew they were cut off; now they were truly alone. Only a miracle could save them.

Now the final siege began. Through great breaches in the outer walls more and more armaments and reinforcements were brought to bear. The Warmaster himself prepared to teleport down to the surface and supervise the destruction of his former lord. Then a daemon from the Warp whispered to him the words that he had dreaded. A loyalist fleet under Leman Russ and Lion El’Johnson bearing a fresh army of Space Wolves and Dark Angels was only hours away. It would take days to break Humanity’s last citadel, even with Horus leading his troops. It seemed that time had run out for the Warmaster, that his gamble had failed.

Horus was first among the fallen, with the power of a god and the cunning of a daemon. He resolved to try one final desperate gambit. He could still kill the Emperor. He ordered all comm-net communications blocked so that the defenders would get no word from their rescuers, and then he used his psychic powers to the fullest to prevent the Emperor becoming aware of this. Finally, he dropped the shields of his command ship. It was an invitation and a personal challenge that he knew the Emperor could not resist. He was being offered a chance finally to smite the foe who had harried him for so long.

The Emperor rose to the challenge, and he and his surviving Primarchs teleported aboard the Warmaster’s battle barge. Horus used his powers to
separate the Emperor from his loyal followers. The loyalists were transported to different spots within his hideously altered ship. Sanguinius fought his way directly to Horus' throne room. In his evil cunning the Warmaster offered the Blood Angel a chance to switch sides, reasoning that the winged Primarch's followers would be useful when the Space Wolves and the Dark Angels arrived.

Sanguinius refused. Horus grew wrathful and attacked him. At the peak of his powers the Blood Angel would have been no match for the Warmaster and now, sorely wounded and weary, he had no chance at all. Horus strangled him with his bare hands before the throne which the powers of Chaos had gifted him with.

The Emperor found Horus shortly after this, and what happened next is the subject of legend. The two mightiest beings in the history of Mankind clashed. They met blade to blade, power to power, mind to mind and tested sinew and psychic ability to the ultimate. Behind Horus was the massed power of the Chaos gods. The Emperor stood alone and still he triumphed, though he was terribly wounded in the process.

The psychic shock wave of the Warmaster's passing rippled outward through the warp. On Earth, daemons screamed and vanished, and the rebel Primarchs stood dumbfounded. It was their leader, not their enemy's, who was dead and they knew it. With the one who had raised the banner of rebellion dead, there was nothing to hold the rebels together. They were demoralized and dismayed. When word of the oncoming Imperial fleet reached them they knew that they must flee.

Within the perimeter of Lions Gate Spaceport, Jaghatai Khan and the handful of unwounded White Scars watched in amazement as the horde halted in confusion then retreated. Angron, Fulgrim, Magnus the Red and Mortarion led their men to their ships and departed, leaving the deluded, traitorous followers of Chaos to their fate. As he stepped aboard his ship, Angron turned and shook his fist at the glittering dome of the Imperial palace that had proved just out of his taloned reach.

Then he shrugged; he and his fellow rebels had all eternity to seek revenge. The Battle for Earth was effectively over. The Horus Heresy was ended. Rogal Dorn found the Emperor's broken body in the ruins of the Warmaster's throne room. Through mangled lips, the Emperor whispered instructions for the creation of his golden throne. Dorn smiled, for while the Emperor still lived there was still hope.

The veteran Primarch returned to Earth. There was much to be done.
The Primarch of the Luna Wolves was the infamous Horus, first and greatest of all the Primarchs. His Legion conquered countless worlds during the Great Crusade before Horus betrayed the Emperor and led a violent rebellion that devastated the Imperium. The Luna Wolves are the only Space Marine Legion to have changed their name, becoming the Sons of Horus and finally the Black Legion.

Origins

The early history of the First Founding Space Marine Legions is largely lost to the relentless march of time. Accounts and details of those Legions that rebelled (and especially of the Arch-Traitor Horus himself) were further expunged from Imperial records after the Horus Heresy, to deny any knowledge of those events from the vulnerable minds of Imperial citizens. Indeed, only a select handful of powerful individuals know any of the truth, and it is likely that none know it all. Such information that does exist is sketchy and anecdotal, and lies in ancient heretical tomes closely guarded by certain Inquisitors or handed down within the secret orders of the original Legions that remained loyal.

These records suggest that the Space Marines of the Luna Wolves Legion were created using human stock taken from the violent hive gangs inhabiting a planet called Cthonia. This planet allegedly existed in one of Earth’s closest neighboring systems. Being within reach even for non-warp spacecraft, Cthonia had been colonized, built upon, tunneled and mined probably since the dawn of space travel. As such, all natural resources had been stripped away and used up millennia before, and the ancient mining technology had long since been rediscovered and removed by the Adeptus of Mars. The planet that remained was largely redundant and abandoned, completely riddled with catacombs, crumbling industrial plants and exhausted mine-workings.

Fierce gangs inhabited the lawless depths of Cthonia, enjoying freedom from the rigors of Imperial citizenship; but at the time of the First Founding they provided an easy source of Human specimens whom nobody would miss. One report talks of so-called ‘recruitment squads’ rounding up thousands of gangers and shipping them away, chained together in the holds of prison-shuttles, to genolaboratories on Luna. Here they were modified using the genetic code of the Primarch Horus. It is more common for Space Marine genetic stock to be gleaned from feral or primitive worlds, however, after the usual hypnopsychological indoctrination process, the Luna Wolves recruits emerged as excellent and ferociously loyal specimens.

Horus

Information about Horus himself is even harder to uncover. It is thought that he was the first of the Primarchs to be recovered by the Emperor, having been cast much closer to Terra than the others, and was found at a much younger age. As a result, Horus was for many years the Emperor’s only son, and there was a great affinity between them. The Emperor spent much time with his protégé, teaching and encouraging him. Horus was soon placed in command of the Luna Wolves Legion – ten thousand Space Marines created from his own genetic code. With these warriors to lead, Horus accompanied the Emperor for the first thirty years of the Great Crusade, and together they forged the initial expansion of the young Imperium.

The two fought together on many occasions. At the fortified city of Reillis, a Human settlement unwilling to accept the Emperor’s beneficent will, the defending army used secret tunnels to infiltrate behind the besieging Imperial army and hundreds of shock troops swamped the command encampment. Unprepared and unarmored, the Emperor and Horus fought back to back until a plasma blast stunned Horus and sent him staggering to the floor. The Emperor stood over the Primarch and refused to give ground until reinforcements arrived to drive their attackers back. On the Ork-infested planet of Gorro, Horus repaid the debt by hacking the arm from a huge, frenzied Greenskin warlord as it struggled to choke the Emperor’s life out of him.

Then came the day that the Emperor divined the presence of a second Primarch in their proximity and immediately set out to find him, leaving Horus in temporary command of the massed Legions of the Great Crusade. While he rejoiced at the discovery of one of his brothers, Horus was determined that the Emperor would
always remain most proud of him, his first son.

As other Primarchs were discovered, the Emperor's time was pulled more and more in other directions and, while many of the other Legions now had their destined leaders, Horus was often given overall strategic command. It was a position he relished, proving himself time and again a consummate general, winning praise and decorations from the Emperor for his achievements and conquests. He had the approval and admiration of all the Space Marine Legions, including their Primarchs.

It is said that as well as being a great warrior and strategist, Horus was fiercely intelligent. He was charismatic, persuasive and had an innate understanding of psychology. He could read men in order to use their strengths or exploit their weaknesses. These skills made him a well-loved leader, but also allowed him to find non-military solutions when others would simply have attacked. On many worlds, a blunt explanation of the destructive might at his disposal and a day's parley with the planetary leaders was enough to bring them into the Imperial fold without bloodshed. Horus always took trouble to follow the local Human customs and modes of greeting if he thought it would lessen the chance of a hostile reaction to his arrival. His practice of taking part in local rituals to establish ties for later exploitation soon became Imperial policy.

Horus was also skilled in getting the best out of the other Primarchs and their respective Legions. Many of them excelled in a particular style of fighting, and Horus encouraged this diversity and endeavored to deploy them to war zones that would suit them best.
Index Astartes: First Founding: The Black Legion

If a sudden strike was needed, he would send the White Scars or the Night Lords. If a protracted campaign was expected, then the Death Guard or the Salamanders were used. When precise timing or covert operations were required, the Alpha Legion were favored, and if simple ferocity was called for, other Legions were brought to the fore. Horus wielded the Space Marine Legions as a lesser commander would wield the squads of his army, positioning them so that each could perform to their advantages and win glory for all. There is also evidence that he sent detachments detailing the World Eaters' most ferocious victories to the Blood Angels Legion and vice versa, presumably to foster a competitive rivalry. Likewise, it can be assumed that Horus was well aware of the feud between the Space Wolves and the Dark Angels. These two Legions were repeatedly deployed in joint actions, spurring them both on to greater military feats in order to outdo each other.

His own Legion had all the glory of being the greatest Primarch's personal guard, and they shared Horus's credo of fighting to be the best. Under his inspiring command, the Luna Wolves were always at the forefront of the latest campaign, pushing the boundaries of the Imperium ever wider, driving further and further into the galaxy and striving to conquer and liberate more worlds than the other Legions. In the Aartuo, Keskastine and Androv Systems, the Luna Wolves are known to have moved swiftly on to planet after planet as soon as the local armies had been subdued. The Ultramarines and the Iron Warriors, who were fighting alongside Horus's Legion at this time, were repeatedly left to mop up any final pockets of resistance and establish garrisons on the conquered worlds. The Luna Wolves' officers apparently refused point blank to assign any troops to these duties, insisting that every man was required for the ongoing crusade. Further rebellion flared up on a number of the planets after the Luna Wolves had left, and it is believed that the Ultramarines' Primarch Roboute Guilliman subsequently had words with Horus on the matter. At the time it seems that Horus pacified the Primarch by admitting that Guilliman was much better at this sort of thing than he was, however in his great work, the Codex Astartes - completed much later - Guilliman prescribed a much more thorough tactical doctrine for the suppression of a planet.

Heresy

The Ullanan Crusade saw Horus battling a huge Ork empire. At its conclusion, the Emperor declared it the greatest victory yet for his mighty Imperium and was said tobestow much praise upon the Luna Wolves and Horus for their part in the campaign. The most notable reward was the renaming of the Legion. The Emperor sent word that henceforth they would be known as the Sons of Horus, in honor of their Primarch. Horus himself was given the title Warmaster - now officially supreme commander of the Emperor's forces. Despite these great honors, there is some suggestion that Horus was less than content. The wording of the Emperor's proclamation clearly claimed the glory of Horus's victories as his own. This was the usual rhetoric for such announcements - after all, the Primarchs were the sworn vassals of him and his Imperium. And yet in the Primarch's eyes, the Emperor now spent his time in safety at his palace on Terra while Horus won his Imperium for him. It seems likely that a deeply-rooted resentment had surfaced.

Before he could return to Terra to be officially invested with his new title, Horus apparently fell ill on a small feral world called Davin. During his convalescence, he took part in the induction ceremony of a warrior lodge on the planet. This was the Primarch's well-tried practice to develop ties with local populations - feral natives were more easily recruited into the Imperial fold when the 'Warriors from the Stars' had become brothers. However, this time was different. In the days that followed, Horus's officers detected a change in his character. It is now presumed that the warrior lodge was in fact a Chaos coven, which somehow managed to ensorcel the Warmaster.

The Primarch proceeded to introduce similar 'warrior lodges' into his own Legion, and then others under his command. Horus's fealty had changed; his Legion believe that he was actually possessed by a Daemon. Whether or not this is true, it is certain that he was now allied body and soul to the powers of Chaos, and he had a new vision for the Imperium with himself at its head. Whether the events on Davin were planned by the gods of Chaos or just the work of an isolated group is unsure. Certainly a Primarch becoming ill was almost unheard of, and it would surely have required a virulent and unique ailment to affect him, perhaps indicating a greater conspiracy.

The Sons of Horus, already fiercely loyal and proud of their Warmaster, had no hesitation. They quickly renounced their oaths to the Emperor and started to worship Horus and his new gods. The corruption spread to every organization with which Horus had dealings, including a division of the Adeptus Mechanicus, and from there to the Collegia Titanica and the Legion Cybernetica. The other Primarchs, Horus knew like brothers, and was already well practiced at motivating them. Appealing to their pride, martial prowess and courage, while playing upon past grudges and favors, the Warmaster gained the loyalty of fully half the Primarchs. The war that followed was the most terrible in the history of the Imperium, and came close to shattering it forever. Space Marines fought Space Marines and Titans fought Titans as Earth was invaded, and the Emperor's palace itself was besieged and breached.

History records that on the 55th day of the battle, overwhelming Imperial
THE ULLANOR CRUSADE

The Ullanor Sector was the domain of Ork Overlord Urlakk Urgk. His empire was founded on dozens of conquered and enslaved Human planets. Knowing the Orks’ love for battle, the Warmaster’s tactics were to lure the Greenskin forces away from his real targets. Other Space Marine Legions were tasked to retake the outlying planets, supported by newly-raised Imperial Guard regiments. As the Ork armadas moved out to resist this invasion, the Luna Wolves fleet drove straight for the central system.

Drop pods crashed to the ground all around Urlakk’s fortress-palace. Heavy shuttles deployed Land Raiders and Predators and armored Space Marines advanced on the defenses. Then, as hundreds of Orks rushed to join the battle on the perimeter walls, Horus and the entire Terminator-armored 1st Company teleported directly to the foot of the great central tower. As the Luna Wolves blasted away the guards, mobs from the walls raced back to protect Urlakk. Horus left most of the Terminators to hold back the Orks and pushed up on the tower with just ten Space Marines at his side. At the pinnacle of the tower they found Urlakk in a grand chamber, accompanied by forty of the biggest Orks in his empire. Horus charged straight into the midst of the Nobs, slicing apart the muscled, green bodies with the twin lightning claws of his battle armor. The Terminators with him would not fire into the melee for fear of hitting their beloved Primarch, so they too crashed into the combat. Slowly they hacked a path through the mob until Horus faced Urlakk himself. The Overlord was an enormous Ork, but he was simply no match for the Primarch’s skill and unnatural power. First crippling his enemy, Horus lifted Urlakk’s broken body out onto the roof and threw it screaming from the battlements to fall far below amongst the hoard of Orks still assaulting the lower levels.

The sudden demise of their mighty leader sent a panic through the Greenskin forces, which started to fall back from the Terminators. But the fleeing mobs found they had nowhere to run, as the outer walls had been breached by the attacking Luna Wolves, and the day turned into a slaughter. Back in the Overlord’s chamber, Horus found every Ork and Terminator dead, apart from the gore-drenched Captain of the 1st Company, Abaddon, surrounded by crushed and broken bodies.

As word of his death spread, the Overlord’s empire fragmented. The Imperial forces were able to destroy or drive out the remaining Orks and free the quadrant for Imperial rule within a year (naturally, the Luna Wolves claimed to have liberated substantially more worlds than their allies).

reinforcements approached. In a bid to slay the Emperor before it was too late, Horus lowered the shields around his battle barge, daring his creator to teleport on board. But it was Horus who was slain, and with him died the rebellion. It was a traumatic and devastating blow for the Sons of Horus. Everything they had ever fought for was lost. The Legion fell back immediately from the attack on the palace and fought their way back to their shuttles. This action alone is thought to have secured the enmity of all the other Traitor Legions. On board the battle barge, the Captain of the 1st Company led a furious counter-attack to drive the Imperials from the vessel, then fled into space with the Warmaster’s body.

Exile

Along with the other rebel Legions, the Sons of Horus found refuge in the Eye of Terror, where they established a base from which to continue the campaign against the Imperium. They constructed a fortress-tomb for the body of the Warmaster and even in death still revered him as their commander. Nobody was appointed in his place, and the Captains of the Legion would offer sacrifices and pray for guidance in his shrine. In the following centuries they were the most active of the Traitor Legions, possibly trying to maintain their tradition of achieving more than the others, or perhaps seeking to atone for their moment of weakness on Terra. During this time they offered their worship to each of the Chaos gods in turn, willingly giving their bodies to possession by Daemons in emulation of their dead Primarch. However, with every change in loyalties, the Daemons of the rejected god retreated into the warp leaving their Space Marine hosts nothing more than discarded husks. The Legion grew fewer and fewer until it was threatened with extinction. Desperate experimentation and research by the Legion’s Sorcerer-

Home World

The Legion’s home world of Cthonia no longer exists, having apparently lost geo-structural integrity and broken apart into asteroids and debris during the centuries following the Heresy. Certainly the once ore-rich planet was riddled with mine workings right through to its dead core (in fact, the numerous gangers that formed the population may originally have been imported as work teams to maintain the crumbling tunnels), however, there is much conjecture that Cthonia was destroyed deliberately.

Since the destruction of their fortress in the Eye of Terror, the Black Legion is no longer based on any particular planet, instead stationed permanently on various spacecraft. They possess a single ancient battle barge from their original fleet, as well as other vessels commandeered or captured over the years. In particular, many Imperial Navy ships that rebelled during the year's...
Horus Heresy now seem to be under Abaddon's command, along with newer vessels he has ordered constructed.

**Combat doctrine**

The Legion is a flexible fighting force that can perform well and adapt quickly to any combat situation. It was trained to respond sharply and decisively to the tactical orders of its Warmaster, and consequently the chain of command within the Legion was very efficient. This suffered significantly during the early years of exile when the Legion was leaderless, but Abaddon has done much to restore discipline, mainly through fear and horrendous violence inflicted on those that displease him. Horus's favored doctrine of 'tearing the throat out of the enemy' by eliminating their high command in a swift strike, remains a well-used tactic.

**ABADDON THE DESPOILER**

Abaddon was Captain of the Luna Wolves 1st Company during the Great Crusade and followed Horus from ancient Terra to conquer the distant stars. He worshiped the Warmaster like a god and Horus treated him as his most favored son. Indeed, some whispered that he was in truth the clone-son of the Primarch himself, product of the earliest geo-experimentation.

When the Heresy came it was clear that Abaddon's loyalty was to his Primarch and not the distant Emperor of Mankind. He led the Terminator armored Sons of Horus in campaigns on Istvaan, Yarran and in the siege of the Imperial palace on Earth. His anguish at Horus's defeat in that final conflict drove him deeper into madness and hatred than any mortal should ever sink. He took Horus's lightning claw, tearing it from the Warmaster's armor with a howl of rage which echoed through the great ship.

Abaddon has fought to rebuild the pride and reputation of the Black Legion, always leading his forces into the most dangerous conflicts personally. At first, Abaddon won the grudging respect of the other Traitor Legions, but as his deeds have grown mightier he has succeeded in winning their support, too. His impassioned words have rekindled the Traitor Legions' smoldering hatred of the Imperium and warriors of all the Legions have fought beneath his banner.

Abaddon has marshalled his strength with care and now commands the loyalty of champions from all of the other Traitor Legions. Those who oppose him are crushed. Those who join him add their strength to the greatest army ever assembled within the Eye of Terror. Abaddon has tested the strength of the Imperium many times, and with each victory his power grows.

When Abaddon first returned it was at the head of a diabolic horde which ravaged entire systems around the Eye of Terror before the Imperium could muster the strength to halt it. During this first 'Black Crusade,' Abaddon made many bloody pacts with the infernal powers. In the crypts below the Tower of Silence on Uralan, Abaddon recovered a daemon sword of prodigious power. With the howling daemon blade in his fist, Abaddon became nigh on unstoppable. Whole cities were burned in sacrifice to the ever-hungry daemons of Chaos, and entire armies were torn apart by gibbering warp entities. Abaddon's power swelled to inhuman proportions as the gods of Chaos rewarded him lavishly and he undertook acts of fiendish bravery which horrified those who stood against him.

His most recent and most devastating incursion was the Gothic War, during which Abaddon almost brought an entire sector to its knees. His fleets were augmented with a newly constructed flagship, known for good reason as the Planet Killer. Alongside this he somehow activated and gained control of the Blackstone Fortresses, mysterious constructions allegedly pre-dating the Imperium itself, that combined to generate prodigious destructive firepower. Abaddon attacked while the Sector was cut off from reinforcements by warpstorms, and caused huge damage to the Imperial battlefleet, destroyed a number of planets and devastated many more. Only the intervention of the Eldar enabled Imperial forces to stop the Chaos fleet.

The High Lords of Terra live in fear of the day that Abaddon unites all of the Traitor Legions into an unstoppable horde and returns to play out the last acts of treachery begun by Horus ten thousand years ago.

**Organization**

After the death of Horus, proper structure within the squads and companies disintegrated, and their later dispersal in various spacecraft further fragmented the Legion. Now warbands of virtually any size and composition can be found following Black Legion Champions – ranking officers from older times or newly emerged leaders who have won favor through their violent deeds. At times, such warbands rally together under the banner of a greater Champion or even Abaddon himself, for a major raid or incursion into the hated Imperium. However, loyalty to differing Chaos gods often leads to internal politics and conflict. Possession by Daemons is still considered highly favorable, and many members of the Legion have the honor of being hosts.

**Beliefs**

The overriding belief of the Legion prior to the Warmaster's demise was in the ultimate superiority of Horus and themselves. In continually seeking to prove themselves as the greatest Legion, they did indeed achieve most in terms of sheer numbers of worlds brought into the Imperial fold prior to the Heresy. Their defeat and exile was a crushing blow to the collective ego of the Legion. It has taken all the strength of character of their new commander, Abaddon, to restore the Legion's sense of pride and refocus on their ultimate goal – to overthrow everything which the false emperor of Mankind created.

**Gene-seed**

The Legion's gene-seed, prior to the incident on Davin, was reliably pure. However, following their corruption by Chaos, Space Marines started to exhibit random mutations, and it is likely that this taint goes right down to the gene-seed level. The regular practice of seeking Daemonic possession may also have accelerated the effect. However, such mutations are seen as a mark of favor from the Chaos deities and are generally displayed with pride.

**Battle-cry**

Up until the destruction of Horus's body: "For the Warmaster!"

Following this event, the various warbands each use their own battle-cries. Warbands fighting for Abaddon use: "We are returned!"
This month the Legions of Chaos are bolstered by the release of an Iron Warriors squad and an Iron Warriors Warsmith. You can find the rules for the Iron Warriors in the Index Astartes compilation.

An Iron Warriors Warsmith
An Iron Warriors squad, including an Aspiring Champion, plus Warriors with a lascannon and a meltagun.
My Lords,

It is with shock and anger that I must report to you that our fortress-architect of Auxesia has fallen. My team and I arrived there three days past. In response to our lay-brothers' pleas for aid, I have spent that time gathering what details I could so that you may formulate an appropriate and, I trust, timely response. My Lords, Auxesia and our most sacred library is now a blasted ruin, the sight of which has reduced many of my compatriots to tears.

The testimony that follows was compiled from the engravings on serpent-steel, stationed aboard Inquisition Orbital Augur AVV-839/93.

The invaders were the traitors of the Iron Warriors legion. Led, so far as we can deduce by Ferrous Ironclaw, the Warboss of the Ironstorm's second most accomplished company. As you know, this bitter and sadistic creature has been responsible for numerous atrocities on the Imperial world since the time of the Heresy. And his presence in this sector fills me with dismay.

The attack came completely without warning. Before local forces could be mobilized, the traitors launched their high orbit and neutralized the majority of Auxesia's defense assets with a heavy and sustained orbital bombardment. Ironclaw assault craft soon filled the sky, landing in the vicinity of the fortified city of Damia, where our archive was located. What little resistance the defenders could muster was destroyed in short order.

The traitors encircled the hastily prepared Imperial lines and established their fortifications, cutting off further retreat or escape. Successive lines were constructed and fortified over the course of the next twelve days, with a Redman pattern continuous entrenchment constructed. The heavy weapons emplacements so characteristic of the Legion soon studded the area. The traitors' staple lascannons and heavy bolters in evidence.

In this deployment we see the Legion's reliance on heavy weaponry aptly demonstrated, and I am led to wonder what damage a well-equipped and motivated assault force would wreak amongst such a tactically unbalanced deployment.

The traitors displayed the twisted cunning and ingenuity we have come to expect in their construction of field fortifications. Their Augur scan schematics attached. With the final (minimum) time complete, the Iron Warriors commenced their bombardment of the city on the thirteenth day. Damia was equipped with an ancient void-shield array, but this held out for the first three days of the assault. The Iron Warriors threw thousands of tons of ordnance at the shield, including plasma torpedoes from orbit and cattle rockets and Doombuster shells from the ground. They even utilized Doomsnake missile launchers evidently captured in earlier engagements.

The void-shield could not withstand such punishment, and eventually collapsed. With the protection of the shield lost, the defenders saw no alternative but to launch a desperate counter-attack. Twelve companies sallied forth through the city's main gate. Those who did not fall victim to the miles of tramlines, tank traps, and mine fields were cut down in a brutal crossfire from concealed positions along the Iron Warriors' line.

The bombardment carried on for a further seven days, until dawn the heavily fortified gatehouse collapsed under concentrated shelling. This was evidently the opening the Iron Warriors had awaited, and they now commenced their assault. From the length of the trench lines, Rhinos and Land Raiders swept forward, heading for the ruins of the gatehouse and to smite the breaches in the wall. Termite tunnels were used to transport the elite of the traitor force directly to targets beyond the walls, and Terminators were teleported from the fleet in orbit to points of resistance along the wall.

The remainder of the siege consisted of brutal street-to-street fighting, followed by the wholesale slaughter of the defenders as they attempted to escape the doomed city. In the following days, the invaders set about an orgy of destruction, and the Augur was rendered blind by the volumes of smoke released by the fires left in the traitors' wake.

We arrived two months after the Iron Warriors' fleet was first detected. Upon entering orbit we found a world shrouded in smoke and ruin. The Iron Warriors had left. Our first concern was for the sanctity of our archive-shrine. Tearing as we did that the records held therein were the objective of the attack. It saddens me to report that our library is destroyed utterly. But I furthermore rejoice in knowing that it did not appear to have been desecrated by the invaders.

In less than two months, the traitors had reduced an entire world to ruins. One hundred thousand planetary Defense Force troops lay dead, and Auxesia's capital and every major settlement was reduced to rubble. As far as I can see, the traitors had not even set about their siege with the intention of capturing land or assets - they appear to have sought only to gain the sake of causing death and destruction in the names of their foul masters. As I have remarked in the past, it appears to me that the traitors of the Iron Warriors' Legion will not suffer a fortress or redoubt to stand lest they themselves have constructed it. Any other structure is a blasphemy to them and they are compelled to cast it down.

My Lords, once again I submit my request that a survey mission be sanctioned to penetrate the Eye of Terror. Too long have we suffered the predations of these traitors and I beg that I be allowed to breach their realm.

You most obedient servant,
Inquisitor Tybalt Malt <<<

Transmission ends <<<
ANCIENT THREAT

Next issue sees the return of an ancient and most formidable foe to the battlefield of the 41st Millennium – the Necrons have risen to plague the galaxy once again!

A sparkling new 64 page codex along with an excellent range of new miniatures will start hitting the shelves next month.

The mists of time have finally lifted to unveil the ancient masters of this unliving race.

Check out next issue and you'll have no doubt this metallic horde is a very lethal foe indeed...

The Necron Destroyer is now a superb new plastic kit.

At the core of any Necron army are the Necron warriors. New plastic models have been sculpted by Jes Goodwin and Colin Grayson.
Explorator Adept Glivco Drag recalibrated his optic slightly and peered once again at the panoramic auspex. The wizened flesh of his forehead furrowed as he scrutinized the viewscreen, calling over his assistants from the makeshift research station for their opinion. Berien was a dead world, and extensive research indicated that it had been entirely bereft of life for sixty million years. And yet the auspex indicated several dozen readings making their way toward them from the tomb complex.

Looking up, Drag recoiled in horror. The entrance to the immense pyramidal structure that they had been trying to penetrate since the landing now gaped open. Moonlight slanted into the darkness within.

A sharp cry of alarm disturbed the unnatural quiet, and Drag turned to see silvery, scuttling forms boiling up from the sand around Magon Equiline's research team. Insectoid constructs by the hundred were taking flight, a whirlwind of shining carapaces and whickering mandibles that hid the team from view for a second before dissipating. Equiline's team were gone. Bloody bones and rags littered the sand.

Drag felt bile rise in his throat as he turned back to the mouth of the tomb complex to see a group of skeletal, metallic warriors emerge into the moonlight. Necrons hurrying toward one of the thick defense bulkheads his team had erected, he huddled into cover and gave the command to open fire. The servitor-controlled autocannon mounted within bucked and spat, and the lead warriors were punched off their feet in an explosion of sparks. Drag's worst fears were realized as the warriors rose again, whole once more.

Ahead, he could see Adept Faistos flattened against the second of the bulkheads interposed between them and the advancing aliens, fervently chanting the rite of exorcism, tears streaking his face. Suddenly, Faistos began to shake shrinking hideously as his body convulsed in pain, his chest collapsing to leave a gaping, crimson hole. His corpse slumped, revealing the ragged tunnel the Necrons weapons had burrowed through the meter-thick bulkhead.

The ancient walls of the tomb complex began to resound to the sound of screaming.

*Sweat trickled around the augmetic implants in Magon Drag's eyes as he crouched, fetal, in the shadows. The autocannon was out of ammunition. His team were all dead, slaughtered in the space of a minute. Over his rapid breathing, he thought he could make out the faintest of footfalls approaching the bulkhead. The moon disappeared behind a cloud for a second.*

Explorator Adept Drag looked up to see a metallic skull a foot away from his own face. An eternity of hatred stared back.
TACTICA CHAOS SPACE MARINES

TACTICS FOR PLAYING WITH CHAOS SPACE MARINE ARMIES

Graham has been fighting with Chaos Space Marines for over five years and in this time has gathered together a vast warband of Black Legion Chaos Space Marines.

Of all the different Warhammer 40,000 armies available, the one with the most variety of units to choose from has to be Chaos Space Marines. You can have a full-on 'hack the enemy to pieces' close combat army, a solid, defensive force stacked with massed firepower or even a mobile army designed to outmaneuver the enemy, all with a different selection of miniatures. Whatever your favored playing style, the Chaos Space Marine army list probably has the troop types to accommodate it.

In gaming terms, the result of all this variety is that your opponents won't know what to expect when they turn up to play you. You also have the option of choosing your army specifically to beat one opponent. For example, if you know your mate's Tyranids always charge across the battlefield at your lines, you could gain the upper hand by taking an entirely 'shoozy' army to mow down the swarm before it reaches you. However, this approach usually leaves your army inflexible and vulnerable to a 'double bluff'—imagine the carnage if your mate suddenly announces he has decided to use a Seeding Swarm army for a change, and deep strikes into the midst of your troops!

A more challenging approach is to select a flexible, rounded army that can, if you play well, win against any enemy army with only a few minor adjustments. Tournament play is the ultimate test of this approach, where you must play unknown opponents...
with no change to your army at all. This article will deal with choosing and using this sort of all-round Chaos army, simply because that is what I generally use. I mostly play against Matt Hutson’s Black Templars or Tau, Paul Sawyer’s White Scars, Rowland Cox’s Imperial Guard, Alex Boyd’s Orks, and Phil Kelly’s Tyranids and Eldar – so my tactics are largely formulated from these games. Another effect of all the variety in the Chaos army is that, being rather a slow painter, I haven’t got around to painting up all the possible choices – so if I don’t mention your favorite troop type it just means that I haven’t tried them yet. (Not that it seems to matter; Graham is a very capable player – Ed.)

**BATTLEFIELD ROLES**

I consider my Chaos army as a mixture of assault units and fire support units. The role of assault units is to get into close combat (preferably by assaulting, not getting assaulted) and to hack the enemy to bits. The role of fire support units is to destroy anything that causes a real threat to the assault units, whether that threat be from shooting or something that is likely to beat my assault units in combat. For the army to function well (and hopefully win), as many units as possible must complete their roles successfully. This may seem like common sense, but it really is the key to winning, so it’s important to keep these roles in mind when choosing, deploying and playing with your army.

**ASSAULT UNITS**

**Chaos Lord**

Every Chaos army needs a Chaos Lord or a Daemon Prince to lead it, and, with the addition of some tasty wargear, these can become extremely destructive combat monsters. I take a Chaos Lord, riding a Jugger to get five or six attacks, normally accompanied by a Chaos Space Marine squad armed with pistols and close combat weapons, including a Champion with a power fist. I can rely on this lot to tear apart most things they assault.

**Chaos Terminators**

These are great. They are hard to kill, especially since they were given a 5+ invulnerable save in WD250’s Chapter Approved, and, unlike Imperial Terminators, you do not have to choose between combat and firepower prowess – you can have both! Twin-linked bolters throw out lots of accurate shots and you can throw in a heavy weapon (I always take an autocannon for the long range) and a few meltaguns, as well. However, it is their combat weapons that make Chaos Terminators really dangerous. Lightning claws are my favorite. Re-rolling the To Wound dice makes them extremely efficient even against Toughness 5 foes like Space Marine Bikers. I like to take a good-sized squad of seven or eight Terminators – if you take only five, then a couple of early casualties severely reduces the unit’s effectiveness. I expect to lose a few to shooting, so I leave two models with just the basic power weapons to be removed first, then give the rest lightning claws plus a chainfist to deal with tanks and Dreadnoughts.

Graham’s Chaos horde rampages into the Tau lines.
Chaos Dreadnoughts
These are extremely dangerous assault units. They get one more Attack than their Imperial counterparts and may go into a Blood Rage, charging at the enemy with double Attacks. Don’t forget to keep rolling for this when the Dreadnought is in combat – it is now even more likely to go into a Blood Rage! Obviously, this model can be very destructive, and most infantry models will not be able to cause damage back thanks to its heavy armor. Just watch out for huge squads of small creatures such as Gretchin or Termagants. Things like these can hold up a Dreadnought for most of the game as it will probably only kill two or three per turn – not much of a dent in a squad of thirty! It is much more useful attacking the enemy’s expensive Elite units.

Chaos Bikers
Bikers can be very useful in an assault. Their speed means that they should get to charge, giving them three Attacks each in the first round thanks to the scythes and blades on their bikes. I always include an Aspiring Champion with a power weapon for extra bite, and the squad is very reliable at defeating an enemy’s smaller units. They are great for speeding up a flank to take out heavy weapon teams or infiltrators.

Raptors
These guys cost a fair few points, so I generally take a small squad that can nip around the flanks, jump out from behind terrain and attack. Keeping them hidden is important because they are a good prize for a starcannon crew or the like. Fortunately, staying out of sight is what jump packers excel at. Their Fearsome Charge ability means they can force quite powerful enemy units to fall back (as long as they’re not Fearless) by simply winning combat and have a good chance of chasing them down, too. However, remember to look at where your Raptors will end up – you may be sacrificing them for the chance to kill the enemy. Equally, if you decide to use the Hit and Run ability, remember it is your opponent’s turn next and he will be running for them if they haven’t run far enough. If the unit you charged has not fallen back (for whatever reason), consider the option of trying to survive another turn in combat and then using the Hit and Run when it is your turn next.

Possessed
Possessed get three random daemonic abilities, rolled up at the start of each game; so taking them is a bit of a gamble, but if you get lucky you’ll end up with an awesome assault unit. Even if you get a poor roll, you’ll still end up with a decent close combat squad. You’ll have to adapt their exact role depending on what you get, so prepare to be flexible. A Rhino may be worth taking, to keep them safe and make sure they reach the enemy lines with minimal casualties.

Plague Marines
The best unit to receive an enemy charge and survive – Plague Marines have Toughness 5 and are Fearless, making them really hard to get rid of. More about that later...

Bloodthirster
In big games I use a Bloodthirster because it’s just about the most dangerous and fear-inducing model you can get. In fact, all the Greater Daemons are fairly similar, but I think the two with wings are easiest to use as they are more likely to be able to assault in the turn they appear, and hence not get shot at. They will smash apart tanks and are good for disposing of Dreadnoughts, Terminators and other expensive units. Just try to keep them in combat so they cannot be targeted by shooting.

FIRE SUPPORT UNITS
Chaos Space Marines
Rather than using a Havoc squad, I like to take a couple of basic Chaos Space Marine squads armed with bolter guns and one heavy weapon. The big guns are much cheaper this way – lascannons are 15 points instead of 35! It means my tank-busting weapons aren’t all stuck in one place, making it harder for the enemy to stay out of sight as they advance. It also makes it much harder for enemy shooting to take out my heavy firepower, as they’ll have to kill lots more men before I have to take off the lascannons. Another advantage is that these squads are Troops choices, and their main targets, enemy tanks, will usually be deployed first, being Heavy choices. This enables you to position the lascannons in the best possible place, often with a clear shot if you get the first turn.

Obliterators
Obliterators are extremely expensive models, and rightly so as they can morph a huge range of weapons to suit their target. You are allowed just one of each heavy weapon type at a time – against armored targets you can use the lascannon, multi-melta and twin-linked meltagun, while against light targets you can use the assault cannon, heavy bolter and storm bolter. Any more than three Obliterators and you would have to use less suitable weapons, so for this reason I only ever take three in a squad. Note that only the heavy bolter and lascannon have ranges over 24" and that the heavy weapons can only be used if they do not move, making the effective range of Obliterators fairly short. This means that like Noise Marines they work best against armies that come towards your lines. Paul Sawyer’s White Scars can vouch for this! (Thanks for bringing that up again – Ed.)

Chaos Dreadnoughts
As they are striding forward to attack the enemy, Chaos Dreadnoughts should also be acting as fire support units. Mine are armed with plasma cannons (the weapon of choice against Space Marines in particular) or autocannons (great for stopping armor 10 vehicles like Trukks, Land Speeders and Raiders).

Chaos Bikes
Chaos Bikes have twin-linked bolters and can always rapid fire, so they can...
deliver some very accurate firepower from a long distance away – 12" movement plus 24" range. Remember, if you move within 12" in order to get two shots each, your bikes may be assaulted by any enemies who survive the hail of bolt shells.

**Noise Marines**
These are armed with sonic blasters that can also throw out a serious amount of firepower, especially if they stand still. This makes them most cost effective in a defensive role, ideal against poorly armored troops that are likely to advance towards you, such as Orks or Tyranids.

**LOOK OUT FOR...**
As with all armies there are certain enemy units that can really mess you up! These are some of the worst I have encountered...

**Vindicators**
I hate Vindicators, especially Matt Hutson's! That huge template tends to kill every Space Marine under it, including most of your Terminators. Battle cannons from Leman Russ tanks have a bigger range but at least Terminators get their armor save against them. Remedy? Keep your models well spaced out and shoot the tanks as soon as possible.

**Incubi**
Incubi accompany a killer Archon, come with a power weapon each and have a better Initiative than Chaos models. They will rip apart any of your squads without even working up a sweat, and tend to swoop in on a Raider so they invariably get to charge, too. Solution? Take out their Raider early on so you can shoot them to bits as they trudge across the table. Alternatively, induce them to charge your Terminators while they are in cover so you get to go first for a change (this only worked once because the next time my opponent brought plasma grenades).

**Nobz mobs**
These can cause problems because their choppas reduce your armor saves, plus they'll probably fight first if they charge and they get a simply horrendous number of attacks. Again the key is to target their Trukk so you can whittle down their numbers before they assault, but Alex always has a number of ploys to stop me doing this!

**Dark Reapers**
Shooting from Dark Reapers is always damaging to Space Marines, and they hide away right at the far side of the table. Shoot back at them with autocannons!

**Wraithlords**
Wraithlords are as good as a Dreadnought at both combat and shooting. They have to be wounded three separate times to kill them and you can't shake or stun them. It simply takes lots of big guns to destroy these Eldar giants. Your best bet is probably a Chaos Predator equipped with all lascannons, but I don't have one of these yet (however, there's a tasty new model on the way)!
SUMMONING THE BLOODTHIRSTER

To summon a Greater Daemon you go through each of your characters in turn and the first time you roll a 6, that model is possessed and replaced by the monster. If no 6 is rolled you have to wait and try again next turn. This means that the number of Aspiring Champions in your army will affect when the Daemon is likely to appear. If you only have your Chaos Lord and one or two Aspiring Champions then there is a good chance that your Daemon will not appear until late in the game – hardly a good use of this expensive model. There is also a good chance that your Chaos Lord will be the model you lose - a serious blow – my usual Lord costs 140 points, as much as the Bloodthirster itself! Worse still, if things are going badly you could lose all your characters before your Daemon has popped out at all!

To ensure this doesn't happen, you can buy your Lord a retinue that includes multiple Aspiring Champions. This way I can be pretty sure that the Daemon will arrive early on, and I will have to be much more unlucky to lose my Chaos Lord in the process. This method also makes the Lord and his retinue an awesome, if expensive, squad. The only problem now is that the Bloodthirster may appear too soon, before you have got into assault range, leaving him a great big target for all the enemy's guns.

A good compromise I have found is to take around three Aspiring Champions in total plus my Lord. With a bit of luck my Daemon will then appear around Turn 3, just in time to charge in and cause havoc.

TO BATTLE...

So far I have assigned battlefield roles to all my units and mentioned a few particular things to look out for and avoid. It is also useful, once you can see your opponent's army, to think about the roles enemy units will play and, as the game proceeds, try to prevent them doing so. But how do you achieve all this? In the midst of battle how do you get all your units to do what you want while preventing enemy units doing what your opponent wants? The answer is all about deployment and maneuvering.

Deployment

The key to good deployment is thinking ahead. Fire support units obviously need a good line of sight, not necessarily to where enemy units are deployed, but also to where they are likely to advance. Assault troops benefit from keeping terrain that blocks line of sight between them and the enemy’s fire support units, so deploy them accordingly, remembering how far they can move each turn. Troops that move only 6” each turn take a long time to get anywhere, so you can rarely afford to change your mind about where a unit is going halfway through the game. Faster units such as bikers or squads in transport vehicles are better suited to roving about the battlefield, and I often deploy my Chaos bikes at the back in the middle, so they can move to add weight of numbers or to meet any new threats.

Maneuvering

Once the battle is raging things get a lot more tricky, as both players try to get the best out of their own units and prevent their opponent from doing the same. My army always relies more on combat than shooting, and assaulting your enemy always gains you an advantage in combat, so maneuvering my squads to ‘get the charge’ is very important. In fact, assaulting potentially adds so much to a model’s basic movement (adding on the assault move and possible sweep move) that it is crucial for victory in many a battle, whatever the armies involved. I’ll finish off with some tips on maneuvering to gain the upper hand in close combat...

KNOW THY DISTANCES

Your opponent cannot charge if you don’t move to within his charge range in your turn. For normal foot troops the crucial measurement is 12"
HOLD AND COUNTER-CHARGE
Sometimes you cannot avoid being assaulted by enemy squads, but you can maneuver your own forces so the unit charged is one of your choice. Choose a unit that can survive the assault and not fall back, holding up the attack so an assault unit, conveniently waiting just behind, can counter-charge in your turn. Ideal holding units are those that are Fearless and will never run. It also helps if they are tough to kill, so in my army, Plague Marines get this job.

DON'T SHOOT THE ONLY ONES YOU CAN REACH
A common tactic is to shoot at an enemy squad to soften it up before assaulting it in the same turn. However, always remember that your opponent is allowed to choose which of his models to remove as casualties, so he may remove the ones nearest to your troops, leaving none of your models in assault range. Of course, this only works if you are at the limit of your charge range and there are enough casualties, but it can make the difference between the chance to wipe out the enemy or shooting just a handful, only for the survivors to assault you instead! It may be a better idea to shoot at a different target to the one you want to assault, or even not shoot at all.

ANY CARNAGE IS GOOD CARNAGE
At the end of the day, when the chips are down, I try to remember that I am a Chaos player and my army is led by a Champion of Khorne. If everything is going wrong, then my final order will be to charge everything possible into the assault. And I always try to get my Lord into combat with the enemy commander. If he wins, then it is a huge moral victory. If he loses, well, it's just more dramatic that way! Besides, Khorne doesn't really care whose blood is flowing...

DISTRACTIONS AND SACRIFICES
It may be useful to let the enemy assault one of your squads if it will draw them out of position - sacrificing a unit to leave the enemy too close or too far away.

For example, if my Chaos bikers get behind or to the flank of an expensive enemy assault unit I would move them just within 12". If the unit ignores my bikers, they can continue to pour in close range bolter fire. If the unit wants to charge the bikes, then it must move nearly 12" back, away from the main thrust of the battle. I may lose a few bikes but if the enemy unit never manages to get back to where the real fighting is, it has been a useful distraction.
Following the release of the superb new plastic Chaos Space Marines our designers have been working on two of the Legions found in the first Index Astartes compilation. This month we bring you the Emperor’s Children...

SONS OF THE EMPEROR

The favorites of Slaanesh have arrived!

Emperor’s Children Lord

Emperor’s Children squad, including Aspiring Champion, sonic blaster and blastmaster.

Returning from a patrol, the 122nd Cadians find themselves with some unwelcome visitors!
With a blow that would have killed a normal human outright, the Black Legion Traitor Marine sent Evenus, champion of Slaanesh, slamming into the hard ground. Exquisite pain flooded his senses and for a brief moment Evenus passed out in a hedonistic fugue.

Opening his eyes, Evenus marveled at the grandiose energies arcing across the vivid purple sky above. An instant later and the peril of his situation penetrated his consciousness. In one graceful motion he swung his power armored form from the path of the blade as it struck the rock where moments before his head had lain.

Screeching in unearthly delight Evenus stood and faced off against his assailant. The two combatants circled around the power sword embedded in the ground between them, each tensed for the other’s move.

The thrill of combat coursed through the champion’s body. He lived for moments such as these; moments when one came so deliciously close to death that the entire universe stood balanced on a knife-edge. Evenus licked his lips and regarded his opponent’s expressionless, helmeted face. He took in every subtle movement, every gesture, time slowed to a crawl as the champion tensed every superhuman muscle in expectation and anticipation.

In the sky above, warp lightning traced a jagged scar across the heavens, and for a moment the scene before Evenus exploded in a multi-hued display. His ultra-sensitive eyes absorbed every tone and nuance of light reflected on his enemy’s armor. In that instant of diversion the Black Legionnaire drew his bolt pistol and pulled the trigger. Evenus focused on his opponent’s finger as it closed on the trigger; he watched the muzzle-flare blossom and the angry bolt propel itself towards him, cracking his archaic power armor at his right hip and detonating as it buried itself in his flesh.

Looking down at his wound, the slightest sigh escaped the champion’s lips.

“I thank you, brother.”

In a single, fluid movement Evenus sprung forward and gripped the sword in both hands. Using the momentum of his lunge to pull it free, he swung the weapon in a wide arc, beheading the Black Legionnaire with a supernatural grace born of ten thousand years of incessant and most gratifying conflict.

As the headless corpse crashed to the rocky ground, Evenus surveyed the scene around him. The desolate landscape of Ethemiel played host to a scene of death and destruction that brought a smile to Evenus’s full lips. The warriors of the Black Legion had come under a flag of truce to parley with Evenus and his Emperor’s Children warband. On a whim, the Slaaneshi champion had decided he would not honor that truce; he would rather slay than talk. Today at least.

A squad of his Noise Marines stood atop a mound of Black Legion dead. Their weapons singing a chorus of discordant ruin that cut a swathe through their enemies, who fell clutching their heads as the psycho-sonic effects of the weapons reduced them to pulp inside their armor. Evenus inhaled deeply as he savored the atonal refrain, appreciating every variation and cadence, especially relishing the mingled screams of the gibbering victims.

The battle was fast approaching its conclusion, and Evenus felt a pang of disappointment that the delightful slaughter must soon end. He watched his elite veterans bear down on the remnants of the Black Legion force, the cowering Slaaneshi followers cutting down the last few legionnaires until only one remained.

With a glint in his eye, Evenus voiced a sibilant hiss. His warriors froze in mid strike, chainswords roaring mere inches from the Black Legionnaire’s body.

“Now we shall have our parley.”

The Emperor’s Children veterans dragged the Black Legion warrior before their master and forced their captive to kneel in the dust. With delicate grace, they removed the Chaos Space Marine’s helmet and leaderly but firmly, made him look up at Evenus. The Black Legionnaire’s eyes displayed an intensity of hatred the champion of Slaanesh had come to expect of the false Emperor’s lackeys, but had rarely seen in a Traitor Marine.

“Well? You are the messenger of Abaddon, are you not? What message would you deliver?”

Evenus moved close to the Black Legionnaire as he questioned him, anticipating the answer before it came.

The renegade gasped through the pain inflicted by his wounds, and with visible effort delivered his master’s missive. “My Lord Abaddon calls in your debt. Evenus. He commands you and your forces attend him. Your services are once again required.”

“And if I have more... important distractions?”

“You don’t.”

Evenus’ eyes narrowed as he pondered the meaning of the message. He had known the call would one day come, when Abaddon the Despoiler would exert the influence he had over Evenus, and so many other lesser champions of the Chaos powers who fought one another eternally within the Eye of Terror.

“I would far rather nail your head to the door of my temple, my brother, but I shall instead allow you to deliver my response. Tell your master I shall attend him. Tell him I expect payment though, in the fashion to which I have become accustomed.”

“Oh, you shall be paid. Evenus, as shall we all. You shall receive more payment than even you know what to do with.”

Evenus licked his lips, and smiled.
THE DEFENSE OF FORTRESS MEER
A Scenery Table Just CRAWLING with Cool Stuff!

For the past couple of months, new Studio Scenery Guru Chad Mierzwa (don’t worry...we can’t pronounce it, either) has been up to his elbows in tanks and Tyranids! This unbelievably cool table was made for the New York Toy Fair convention last February and drew all SORTS of attention while there. But even if you didn’t make it up to the Big Apple and see it in person, you’ll be able to check it out in all its massive glory at Games Day 2002 right here in Baltimore, MD!!! Get a close look at what we could only hint at on these two pages - the incredible amount of COOL DETAILS all over this baby! Make sure to bring some paper towels...you WILL be drooling...!

Can these Guardsmen hold off the Great Devourer from their besieged Imperial stronghold...?

In addition to the excellent work Chad put all over the exterior of this monstrosity, he also gave us a small view inside, like the window into this Leman Russ Tank Depot (above and below), to show us that there’s truly more happening here than meets the eye! Watch out for that Carnifex!!!

This tank elevator gets the tanks from the depot to the surface, where the action (and the waiting swarm of Tyranids) is.
Here (above) we see the inside of the titanic missile launcher's operating bay and its robotic loader (opposite left).

Here are a few more of the awesome details inside the fortress and below ground in the desert that make Chad's table truly a work of art: the weapons armory (above left), the Operations Control Panels (above), a droid fixing a Leman Russ (left), and a cool robotic forklift (below).

This is only the beginning of the end for the stalwart and brave Imperial Guardsmen defending these trenches...

The seemingly endless stream of Tyranids scuttles up from the cavern below the surface and storms onto the desert plain (left and above). Each new wave lessens the chances of the valiant Imperial Guardsmen surviving this horrific onslaught as the beasts begin to overwhelm the hopelessly outnumbered guardians of Fortress Meer.
In the nightmare future of the 41st Millennium, Mankind teeters upon the brink of extinction. The galaxy-spanning Imperium of Man is beset on all sides by ravening aliens and threatened from within by malevolent creatures and heretic rebels.

Warhammer 40,000 Boxed Game
$74.00 US - $110.00 CDN
Warhammer 40,000 brings the war-torn universe of the 41st Millennium onto your tabletop – the ceaseless din of gunfire, thunderous explosions, the rumble of passing tanks and the high-pitched whining of anti-gravitic motors screaming overhead. You are in command of squad after squad of battle-hardened warriors, futuristic vehicles and devastating war machines. Using Citadel miniatures, Warhammer 40,000 turns your tabletop into an action-packed battlefield. In the grim darkness of the far future there is only war! Will you survive?

All You Need
The Warhammer 40,000 box contains more than just the rules, it includes literally everything you need to wage your own tabletop battles. The boxed game comes with a 288 page rulebook and enough models to field the backbone of two different armies – the heroic Space Marines and the sinister Dark Eldar. It also contains plastic terrain, featuring gothic ruins and jungle trees, as well as plastic weapons templates.

Warhammer 40,000 Rulebook
$44.99 US - $65.00 CDN
This 288 page Rulebook contains all the rules you need to create exciting battles in the dark future of the 41st Millennium. It includes everything from a complete history of the Warhammer 40,000 universe, to modeling and painting tips, scenarios, campaign rules, and army lists for all the major races of the Warhammer 40,000 universe.

Chapter Approved
$24.99 US - $32.00 CDN
The Chapter Approved compilation is an informative tome of articles collated from past issues of White Dwarf, plus new material. Including updated rules for Terminator Armor, and special characters for the Ultramarines, it’s a must have for any dedicated fan of Warhammer 40,000.
Warhammer 40,000 Codexes

Essential for building your army, each of the Warhammer 40,000 Codexes contains rules and background for specific armies, a comprehensive army list, painting and modeling guides and special characters to use in the army. The Codex supplements expand the rules given in their parent Codexes to include armies which deviate from the parent Codex, offering new variants for your battles.

Codex Tau
$19.99 US - $28.00 CDN

Codex Tyranids
$14.99 US - $20.00 CDN

Codex Chaos
$14.99 US - $20.00 CDN

Codex Dark Eldar
$14.99 US - $20.00 CDN

Codex Space Marines
$14.99 US - $20.00 CDN

Codex Blood Angels
$9.99 US - $14.00 CDN

Codex Dark Angels
$9.99 US - $14.00 CDN

Codex Space Wolves
$9.99 US - $14.00 CDN

Codex Imperial Guard
$14.99 US - $20.00 CDN

Codex Catachans
$9.99 US - $14.00 CDN

Codex Eldar
$14.99 US - $20.00 CDN

Codex Craftworld Eldar
$9.99 US - $14.00 CDN

Codex Orks
$14.99 US - $20.00 CDN

Codex Armageddon
$9.99 US - $14.00 CDN

Codex Battlezone: Cityfight
$19.99 US - $28.00 CDN

Codex Battlezone: Cityfight is a supplemental set of rules for Warhammer 40,000. Featuring the deadly confines of war-torn cities, Cityfight allows you to fight violent conflicts across the rubble strewn streets of the 41st Millennium.

Index Astartes
$19.99 US - $28.00 CDN

A collection of Space Marine articles taken from White Dwarf.
This is it! The moment you've all been waiting for...the most exciting, most extraordinary, most awesome event around, GAMES DAY BALTIMORE!!! It's also the 10 Year Anniversary, no less! We couldn't imagine any better place to be this June! Come down and experience a two day gaming extravaganza of Rogue Trader Tournaments for Warhammer and Warhammer 40,000 along with Lord of the Rings gaming and the Warhammer 40,000 Collectible Card Game! Enter the renowned Golden Demon Painting Competition, bring your own models to battle with and meet our special guests, Pete Haines and Alan & Michael Perry! Get T-shirts, receive door prizes, play games 'til you drop, and then get back up and battle some more!!! The fun never ends (until Saturday night, at least)! Don't miss your chance to live the dream of a lifetime, GAMES DAY!!!

This year's guests include Pete Haines, the brains behind the creation of the Tau, and Alan and Michael Perry, sculptors extraordinaire! Also look for Sabertooth Games who will host a 64 player Warhammer 40K Collectible Card Game Tournament! Be sure you stop by to get autographs and ask them your questions!
TICKET INFORMATION

GENERAL ADMISSION
$20.00 - General Admission Ticket

A General Admission Ticket Gives You:
- Admission to Games Day for BOTH days
- Gaming in all the 'Bring and Battle' games, as well as any other unregistered games and events
- Entrance into the Golden Demon Painting Competition
- A chance to register for games at the door (if available)
- More gaming fun than you could ever imagine!!!

PACKAGE DEALS
$36.00 - Package Deal #1
You Get:
- 1 Games Day Ticket
- AND a Games Day 2001 T-Shirt

$67.00 - Package Deal #2
You Get:
- 1 Games Day Ticket
- A Games Day 2001 T-Shirt
- AND a Games Workshop Figure Case!

TICKET UPGRADES

GAME PRE-REGISTRATION
+$2.00 - Pre-Registration Upgrade
Make sure you can get in on the games you want to play by ordering a Game Pre-Registration ticket! Just by adding $2.00 to your ticket (or package deal) you can choose to reserve your spot in up to TWO registered games over the weekend.

+$5.00 - 40K CCG Tournament Upgrade
Sabertooth Games has joined us to hold a special Warhammer 40,000 Collectible Card Game Tournament! Make sure you add this upgrade to your ticket or package deal. There is more information later in this article.

ROGUE TRADER
TOURNAMENT REGISTRATION
+$30.00 - Tournament Upgrade
This year the Rogue Trader Tournaments will be taking place over both days of Games Day. There will be one for Warhammer and one for Warhammer 40,000. Please check the information later in this article for more information on times and schedules for the tournaments.

PLUS!
This year each General Admission ticket entitles you to receive the Games Day exclusive miniature as a FREE BONUS!

GET YOUR TICKETS!

ORDER NOW!!!
If you are ordering a General Admission ticket you can:
- Purchase your ticket at most Games Workshop Retail stores
- Order your ticket or package deal through Games Workshop Mail Order
- Order your ticket or package deal through the Games Workshop Online Store (www.games-workshop.com)

If you are ordering a Pre-Registration ticket, a 40K CCG Tournament ticket or playing in a Rogue Trader Tournament, you can ONLY order your ticket or package deal by phone through Games Workshop Mail Order!
CALL DA TROLLS AT GAMES WORKSHOP MAIL ORDER:
1-800-394-GAME

WHAT KIND OF TICKET SHOULD I GET?
Good question! We have to admit, it can look a little confusing with all of your ticket options, pre-registered gaming, tournaments, and a multitude of other events! Here is our advice:

Buy a General Admission Ticket if...
...you’re coming to Games Day to enter Golden Demon, talk to designers, check out upcoming releases, take advantage of special deals at the Games Day Store, and to bring your own models to get into Bring & Battle Games! If you’re playing in a tournament, you should buy this ticket since you won’t be able to get into any other registered games throughout the weekend!

Upgrade to a Pre-Registration Ticket if...
...you want to ensure you are getting into every game you possibly can!!! There are plenty of Bring & Battle games to keep you busy during both days, but the registered gaming tables are extra spectacular, and by pre-registering on them you can guarantee yourself specific game times and armies.
Table 1 - Pillaging in Sylvania - Vampire Counts vs. Dogs of War
Wars are expensive and nobody wants to hire the likes of mercenaries because of their high costs. So the Dogs of War are taking matters into their own hands and pillaging the countryside for riches. Sylvania looks like a nice target, but will the residents allow their treasures to be taken without a fight?

Table 2 - Legion of the Damned - Bretonnians vs. Vampire Counts
There has been a drought in the eastern lands of Bretonnia, and a garrison has been sent to investigate the problem. The scouts have reported a dam blocking the flow of water. Destroy the dam and be the hero or become the villain and wipe out humanity!

Table 3 - Lost Civilization - Lizardmen vs. Orcs and Goblins
The mighty Orc Waaagh! has led a band of Orcs and Goblins to the jungles of Lurania. After weeks with no signs of enemies to fight and all the scoutings eaten by the Orc horde, they finally stumble across a village. The only problem is that the Lizardmen there may have some issues with their home being burned and plundered.

Table 4 - Uninvited Guests - Chaos Daemons vs. Wood Elves
In a glen just outside the Loren Forest, a cult has just finished construction on a summoning circle of stone. Daemonic hordes have begun to invade the Loren Forest, and the Wood Elves have decided to take action. Which side will you aid in their time of need?

Table 5 - Treasure of the Old Ones - Lizardmen vs. High Elves
The High Elves are making a move and they are attempting to reclaim what was once theirs. The magic items that are stored in this Lustian temple will aid in their quest. Unfortunately, the Lizardmen will protect these relics with their lives and try to preserve the sanctity of the Old Ones.

Table 6 - Shores of Blood - Dark Elves vs. High Elves
The ancient Civil War continues with a bitter struggle for a vital port for both the Dark and High Elves. The Corsairs have landed a Black Ark and intend on staying, but the High Elf garrison plans on vanquishing their foes.

Table 7 - The Northern Wastes - Chaos Warriors vs. Skaven
The Skaven have tunneled to an area that has never been seen before by their kind, and they're investigating the area with a sizable force for safety. The marauders and warriors that inhabit the area are more than willing to give them all the trouble the Skaven can handle.

Table 8 - A Bitter Ally - Dark Elves vs. Dwarfs
The Dwarfs are tired from the long march home and they lost many of their kindred aiding their neighbor, The Empire. But a new enemy lies in ambush at a crossroads and is willing to take advantage of the weakened condition of the Dwarfs.

Table 9 - Kroneplez - Empire vs. Orcs and Goblins
Once again, the town of Kroneplez is under attack and the mighty Orc and Goblins have come to raze the city. The Empire militia and state troops sent to defend the town are awaiting the attackers in the center of Kroneplez.

Table 10 - Skavenblight - Bretonnians vs. Skaven
Skaven raids from Skavenblight have prompted the King of Bretonnia to call for a crusade to drive the Skaven back to their cesspits and raze it to the ground. Can the Skaven hold their ground and defeat the armored man-things?

Table 11 - Hidden Treasure - Chaos Warriors vs. Empire
A Chaos warband is raiding an Empire province. The Empire army dispatched to meet the foe has caught up to them at the devastated Empire town of Kronberg.

Table 12 - Scavengers - Skaven vs. Wood Elves
In an effort the further the wishes of the 13 Lords of Decay, Skaven have been clearing vast chunks of forest for a vile project. The Wood Elves will not allow them to defile their sacred woodlands.

Table 13 - Surprise Attack - Chaos Warriors vs. High Elves
In order to protect their borders and their seafaring, the High Elves have decided to destroy several marauder encampments along the coastline. The marauders are unaware of this deviously aggressive act and are happily asleep when the High Elves arrive.

Table 14 - Circle of the Dead - Dwarfs vs. Vampire Counts
First Orcs and Goblins, then the Skaven, now Undead. What's next? Kazak Kronag has been invaded by Undead and is nearly lost. The miners have dug their way to the surface and found a circle of stone that seems to be used to raise the dead. The Dwarfs must destroy the circle and put an end to this invasion as the great necromancers try to prevent this from happening.

BRING AND BATTLE' TABLES

Just show up and play! YOU DO NOT HAVE TO REGISTER FOR THESE GAMES, BUT YOU MUST BRING YOUR OWN MINIATURES TO PLAY WITH. Troop requirements (points, restrictions, etc.) are listed with each table.

Table 1 - Buried Treasure
A treasure map has been found and you are tasked with the responsibility to seek out the treasure and bring it back to your lord. Bring 300 points worth of core troops and 1 hero choice worth up to 100 points.

Table 2 - Better Off Dead
Armies amass themselves and provisions are running low. Your forces has been sent out in search for food and other vital materials. Bring 300 points worth of core troops and up to 150 points worth of special or rare stuff.

Table 3 - Winds of Magic
The forces of good and evil clash once again on the island of Albion. Bring up to 3 wizards worth no more than 500 points. This bitter clash goes until the last man is standing or until time is called.
REGISTERED GAMES

These tables have all the scenery and miniatures ready to play on them - YOU MUST REGISTER FOR THESE GAMES!

Table 1 - Defend Kronatha Prime - Imperial Guard vs. Tau
Negotiations with the Tau have gone poorly, and the invasion has begun. The Tau warriors plan on taking this planet and adding it to their Empire. The Guardsmen have called for reinforcements and hopefully they won't arrive too late.

Table 2 - Glacier Wastes - Valhallans vs. Tyranids
The planet has no natural resources or fossil fuels. An expeditionary force has arrived to search a series of caves only to find an alien race awaiting its prey.

Table 3 - Operation Muskrat - Catachans vs. Dark Eldar
A Catachan detachment has been sent to find the planet of Eldar raiders. Due to an intelligence error the Eldar inhabitants are actually Dark Eldar in search of slaves and supplies.

Table 4 - The Trenches of Kronos Secondus - Black Templars vs. Khorne Berserkers
Twenty-five years of bitter fighting and neither side has made any progress towards concluding this war. The Emperor's finest refuse to give ground or leave this planet until the forces of Chaos have been eradicated.

Table 5 - Ork 'n' Grad - Orks vs. Sisters of Battle
One of the Imperium's planets has been overrun by the green tide, and the Sisters of Battle have been tasked with the job to wipe them out. The only problem for both sides is that the brunt of the attack will take place in a town and there is no escape.

Table 6 - Battle in the Eye - Chaos Space Marines vs. Dark Eldar
The Kabals of the Black Heart have come looking for fresh slaves and test subjects for their twisted Haemonculi. The Chaos Cultists will make excellent subjects, but the Chaos Marine garrison stationed nearby thinks otherwise.

Table 7 - Save the Records - Blood Angels vs. Orks
A chapel recently overrun by brutish Orks holds vital records and historical documents. A small detachment of Space Marines have been called in to retrieve the documents and destroy the ork menace.

Table 8 - Future Threats - Dark Angels vs. Orks
An Eldar Farseer's vision of growing Imperial dominance has prompted them to launch a raid to eliminate all the leaders of the Dark Angels army. Can the Marines fend off the Eldar assault or will the Eldar be successful at their gamble?

Table 9 - Cleansing of Fenris - Space Wolves vs. Tyranids
The Space Wolves are hunting down and cleansing the last remnants of the Tyranid invasion from the titanic Hunt for Russ battle. Can the Tyranids hold on and establish a presence on Fenris?

Table 10 - Investigation - Dark Angels vs. Necrons
The disappearance of many loyal subjects and Imperial Guard legions has brought the Dark Angels in to investigate and put an end to the problem. Are they ready for what they will find?

Table 11 - Colonies Under Attack - Necrons vs. Tau
A newly added world to the growing Tau Empire falls under attack from an insidious army. The Necrons have returned to claim what is rightfully theirs.

Table 12 - No Quarter - Ultramarines vs. Orks
Ultramarines and Orks clash in a climactic struggle. Only you can help one side to victory!

Table 13 - Haunted Jungle - Necrons vs. Catachans
Directed by the Adeptus Mechanicus, Catachans landed on the jungle planet Mullis IV to search for a rumored STC template, but there's an ancient horror waiting for them.

Table 14 - Obvious Tactics - Chaos Space Marines vs. Blood Angels
Chaos Space Marines bring their scorched earth policy to an embattled Imperial City. Can the defenders rally and drive the heretics away or will the forces of Chaos be triumphant? This table uses Codex Cityfight.

Table 15 - Peaceful Invasion - Tau vs. Eldar
Tau negotiations with the Eldar have failed and now the Tau are attempting to storm a stranded Eldar Craftworld by force. Who will be the victors? This table uses Codex Cityfight.

Table 16 - Desolate Battleground - Imperial Guard vs. Imperial Guard
A tank battle of gigantic proportions wages as Heretic and Loyal forces try to wrest control of the battlefield from each other. Only one side can claim victory.

'BRING AND BATTLE' TABLES

Just show up and play! YOU DO NOT HAVE TO REGISTER FOR THESE GAMES BUT YOU MUST BRING YOUR OWN MINIATURES TO PLAY WITH.

Troop requirements (points, restrictions, etc.) are listed with each table.

Table 1 - Return to Voltarius
A Games Day classic that needs no description. Bring up to 250 points worth of troops and see if you can survive the horrors of the warp.

Table 2 - Ambush
Bring 250 points worth of troops and one vehicle worth up to 200 points. Try and capture the woods that surrounds a waterfall.
INTRODUCTION GAMES
If you're looking to give a new game a try, or maybe introduce a friend to the hobby, there's no better place to do it than the Intro Tables at Games Day! All the models, scenery, and instructions are provided, all we need is you!

REGISTERED GAMES
Most of the tables at Games Day are set up for Registered Games with Gaming Session Time Slots (see the chart). All the models and terrain are provided. To be safe, it's advised that you register in advance when getting your ticket through Mail Order (see the ticket information), but we'll be more than happy to register people for remaining games at the door.

BRING & BATTLE GAMES
If you'd like to pit your own models against the world, then the 'Bring & Battle' Games are for you! With scenery and scenarios all set, you can step in when there's an opening without having to register! Be sure to check the points, list restrictions, and other rules for each table before gathering your troops.

TOURNAMENTS
The 2002/2003 Rogue Trader Tournament season kicks off at this year's Games Day! Two different tournaments will take place over the whole weekend (one for Warhammer and one for Warhammer 40,000). There is a special Rogue Trader Tournament registration ticket that you must order through Games Workshop Mail Order. If you are in one of the tournaments, you cannot register for any other games. Check the end of this article for more details.

OPEN GAMING
In addition to all of the registered and unregistered scenario tables, there will be plenty of room available for you to bring your own troops and duke it out with an old nemesis or a new opponent. Tables and terrain are provided and there are no point or army restrictions, only a time limit of 2 hours per game. Just bring your painted models to the Open Gaming HQ and they'll find you an opponent and direct you to a table to battle on.

THE LORD OF THE RINGS
Be sure to drop into the Lord of the Rings area at Games Day and play on some of the tables that were seen in White Dwarf such as the Bridge of Khazad-Dûm, Amon Hen and Balin's Tomb to name a few!

SABERTOOTH GAMES
Sabertooth Games will be hosting a 64 player Warhammer 40,000 Collectible Card Game tournament which will be held on Saturday at 11am! On Friday, there will be a series of small warm-up tournaments in preparation for the Saturday event. To play in this Swiss-style tournament, you will need a deck of at least 60 cards with no more than 4 each card. You will also need to purchase a General Admission ticket with a 40K CCG upgrade.

SPECIAL GAMING EVENTS
Again this year, there will be loads of special events to accompany all of the gaming going on, including a massive Warhammer 40,000 game that pits the Imperiums against a new threat (description on next page). The industrious Outriders have lent their hands to Games Day with two gaming tables available for you to battle on without the hassle of signing up. Simply show up and play! Remember, this is just the early confirmed list of all the great stuff going on, check back next month for even more!

GAMING SESSIONS & TIME SLOTS
Gaming Sessions separate the day into even segments so everybody can get into the action. This year's breakdown is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FRIDAY</th>
<th>SATURDAY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Session 1</td>
<td>Session 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:15 to 3:30</td>
<td>10:15 to 11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 2</td>
<td>Session 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3:30 to 4:45</td>
<td>11:30 to 12:45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 3</td>
<td>Session 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:45 to 6:00</td>
<td>12:45 to 2:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 4</td>
<td>Session 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:00 to 7:15</td>
<td>2:00 to 3:15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 5</td>
<td>Session 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3:15 to 4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 6</td>
<td>Session 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5:15 to 6:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SPECIAL EVENTS AND TABLES

These aren’t proper “games” in the textbook sense, but they are a fun way to spend some time in between gaming sessions. These are the returning favorites that are already confirmed, there will be more added in the coming weeks.

SPEED PAINTING

The perennial, highly contagious madness of Speed Painting returns to Games Day again this year. It’s a test of your ability to paint as well as your nerves. Can you withstand the taunts, jeers, distractions, ridicule and all-around foolishness (and that’s just from the judges), and finish your miniature in record time?

OUTRIDERS

Outriders are gaming fanatics that are an indispensable part of each and every Games Day. Not only do they run plenty of registered games throughout the hall, but they also create and run their very own special tables! Look for their tables at Games Day and jump right into a game without having to sign up!

Table 1 - The Cleansing Of Rynn’s World

Rynn’s World was the scene of one of the greatest tragedies in recent Imperial History. The fall of the Crimson Fist’s homeworld to Ork raiders was seen by many as the end of the chapter and the beginning of an alien conquest of unprecedented proportions. More than ninety percent of the chapter was lost in the opening minutes of the battle to a freak accident. Falling back to their capital city, the surviving squadrons were able to hold out until Imperial reinforcements could arrive. Even with the relief, the task of retaking the world continues.

After 13 years of intense campaigning, the planet is firmly back under Imperial control, but there are still pockets of Ork resistance plaguing Imperial resources. Enough is enough. Retreat up into the planet’s polar cap, the Orks are on the run as the Imperial Crusade is hot on their heels. Committed to a final resolution, the Space Marines are relying on their lightning fast attacks to cripple the Orks, leaving behind much of their heavy artillery and ground support. But the unstable terrain of the polar icecap may prove to be too much even for Humanity’s finest.

Table 2 - Night of the Witching Moon

When Mannslieb and Morrslieb, the two moons of the Warhammer world, are full on the same night, an eerie light falls from the heavens onto the land, causing evil to stir. On this night, known as Hexensnacht or Witching Night, the dead are said to awaken, the shadows seem to move as if they are alive, and unspeakable creatures are said to drag innocent victims off into the darkness. Doors are locked, windows are shuttered, and very few will venture out into the moons’ light in fear of what may happen. But really who puts much faith in such myths and old wives tales, anyway? It couldn’t possibly be true...

For the city of Bogenhalten, the sun is creeping below the horizon, a thick mist is rising off the River Bogen, and tendrils of swirling fog enshroud the streets of the city as the two moons begin to rise into the sky. Only the bravest find themselves on the streets after dark, and it is only they that will know the true horrors of the night. And so starts the Night of the Witching Moon, where one can only pray to make it through the night and again see the sun rise, chasing Hexensnacht away for another year.

ULTIMARINES TAKE ON NECRONS!

Ultima Segmentum
Planet Mullax
VI Moon – Ro class
Xenos Research Station
Population: 2,000

Xenobiologist Argos has been tasked with discovering the secrets of Tyranid Biology to help the Imperium develop better methods of dealing with the Great Devourer. Specimens from Macragge have been shipped in stasis at great expense to the Xenos Research Station on the 4th moon orbiting Mullax.

Originally this moon was chosen because of the strange pyramid structures built by an ancient unknown race. The research went nowhere as all attempts to penetrate the pyramids proved in vain and the research station was all but abandoned until the battle of Macragge against the Tyranid Behemoth Hivefleet provided the Imperium with many specimens of the Xenos Tyranid. Now converted to the study of this deadly Xenos, Argos and his team have made tremendous breakthroughs.

A message has been sent to Macragge, and Marneus Calgar himself has dispatched the Strike Cruiser Maximum and a full company of Ultramarines to secure the data and escort it home to Macragge. But something in the pyramid was roused from its millennium slumber, has intercepted the transmission, and wants the information for its own twisted purposes...
Fanatic Alley is the haven for all of the non-core games in the Games Workshop universe. Mordheim warbands, Necromunda gangs, Blood Bowl teams, Warmaster armies and more all run wild in Fanatic Alley. You do NOT have to register to take part in these games, but you do have to bring your own painted Citadel Miniatures.

**MORDHEIM**

**Blood on the Docks**
The port area of Mordheim is rife with wyrdstone and all sorts of other treasure. Only the bravest and heartiest warbands have made their way to the waterfront and returned with all of their own bits intact. Are you up to the task against any challenger?

**NECROMUNDA**

**Surviving in the Hive**
The streets are empty. This region is ripe for a new hive gang to claim all its riches and mark its territory. Does your group have enough gumption to rule the streets, or will they just be another spot on the wall at the hands of a tougher gang?

**WARMASTER**

**Crypt of Nehekhara**
Are you willing to investigate the secrets and horrors of the crypts of the old kings? Are you willing to lay down your afterlife to defend the riches that hide inside? Challenge any participant that walks by and warn him that you are the one and only warmaster!

**Orcs on the Beach**
An abandoned Dwarf mine, an Orc camp, a beautiful beach and hundreds of rotting corpses. Will the bodies of the fallen end up being yours or the opponent you challenge?

**Check Back for Expansions in Fanatic Alley!**

**ROGUE TRADER TOURNAMENTS**

Last year players had the opportunity to participate in even more Rogue Trader Tournaments. This year, what we hope will become a tradition continues. There will be two Rogue Trader Toursneys at Games Day 2002 to begin the 2002-2003 season. Both of these tournaments will take place over the course of both Friday and Saturday. You must register for these tournaments when you purchase your ticket through Games Workshop Mail Order. Space is limited, so don’t delay!

**ALL WEEKEND LONG**
**YOU MUST REGISTER IN ADVANCE TO PLAY**

- **Warhammer** players must bring a 2,150 point army.
- The same army list will be used for all of the games in the tournament.
- **Restrictions:** as per 2,150 point army.

- **Warhammer 40,000** players must bring a 1,850 point army.
- The same army list will be used for all of the games in the tournament.
- **Restrictions:** as per 1,850 point army.

**Rules:**
1. Each Player in the Warhammer Tournament will play 4 games.
2. You must use Citadel Miniatures & they must be painted (if they are not, your painting score will suffer).
3. Players will be judged on game play, painting, army composition, & sportsmanship.
4. Upon sign up we’ll send you a Tournament guide sheet, the scenarios, & more to help you further and to explain how we are scoring the games!

**Sign-Up:**
You must call Mail Order and sign up in order to participate in the Tournament. Space is limited, but we will have a “waiting list” in case of cancelations. If you are interested, call quickly! The winners and all results will be announced after the Golden Demon Award Ceremony on Saturday!

**SCHEDULE**

**FRIDAY:**
- 12:00 - 1:00: Registration
- 1:00 - 3:15: Game 1
- 3:15 - 5:00: Break
- 5:00 - 7:15: Game 2

**SATURDAY:**
- 9:30 - 10:00: Set Up
- 10:00 - 12:15: Game 3
- 12:15 - 1:15: Break
- 1:15 - 3:30: Game 4
- 4:30: Awards Ceremony before Golden Demon
In case you haven’t heard, the Golden Demon competition is the Super Bowl of Citadel Miniatures painting! Some of the best from all over North America and beyond put their best brush forward and show off their finest creations in hopes of winning the overall prize and earning the glory of hoisting the Golden Demon Slayer Sword proudly above their head. Below is a rundown of the categories for this year’s competition. Many of the standards are still here, but you’ll also notice a couple of completely new categories to keep all you veterans out there on your toes. So check out the categories and guidelines below and get painting!

**THE CATEGORIES**

1. **Best Warhammer 40,000 Single Miniature**
   - Any single Warhammer 40,000 miniature (including Necrons/Gangas and Epic 40,000) must be entered into this category. All models on larger bases must be entered into another category, including Ork Warbosses and Logan Grimnar. Bike-mounted characters must be entered into the vehicle category.

2. **Best Warhammer 40,000 Squad**
   - This category is for Warhammer 40,000 squads of five or more, including Gangs and Epic 40,000 detachments. All squads must be entered in game terms. Judges will be looking for units that best exemplify the qualities and character of the army they represent. Bikes and other vehicle squadrons belong in the vehicle category. All models should be mounted on their standard gaming bases and must be arranged on a display base/movement tray no bigger than 6” x 9”.

3. **Best Warhammer 40,000 Vehicle or Squadron**
   - This category is for any large or small Warhammer 40,000 vehicle, Dreadnought, walker, or small vehicle squadron. (Battlefleet Gothic ships and Forge World Imperial Armour vehicles also fall into this category.) Any single model mounted on a bike, or other cavalry base size must be entered into this category. Any squadrons of smaller vehicles must be on a display base no bigger than 6” x 9”.

4. **Best Warhammer 40,000 Large Monster**
   - This category includes any Warhammer 40,000 non-vehicles on 40mm round, 40mm square, or 50mm square bases. This includes the Avatar, Greater Daemons, Ogryn, larger Tyranids, Ork Warbosses, etc.

5. **Best Warhammer 40,000 Single Miniature**
   - This is open to any Warhammer 40,000 model on a 20mm, 25mm, or cavalry base. (Warhammer Quest, Mordheim, and Blood Bowl single miniatures also fall into this category.) Mounted models, such as characters, are allowed unless they are on a large monster.

6. **Best Warhammer Regiment**
   - This is open to any Warhammer regiment of five or more models, including cavalry and regiments of more than five models like Trolls or Ogres. (Battleship fleet, Warmaster, and Blood Bowl teams also fall into this category.) Regiments must be legal in game terms. Judges will be looking for units that best exemplify the qualities and character of the army they represent. All models should be mounted on their standard gaming bases and must be arranged on a display base/movement tray no bigger than 6” x 9”.

7. **Best Warhammer Large Monster or War Machine**
   - This is for any Warhammer single monsters on 40mm or 50mm square bases and beyond, or any Warhammer war machine complete with game-legal crew. This covers Dragons, Greater Daemons, Trolls, Ogres, chariots, etc. War machines must be mounted on display bases no bigger than 6” x 9”.

8. **Duel**
   - This category is comprised of small-scale battle scenes featuring two models from any Games Workshop game facing off on a 40mm or 50mm square base with a height restriction of 4”. No content restrictions apply, except that the two models should be depicted in combat with each other.

9. **Best Battle Scene**
   - This is for any scene depicting one or more models from any Games Workshop game in any situation within the realm of the chosen game’s already established imagery. There are no content restrictions on these entries, but they must be no bigger than 12” x 12” x 12”. Entries will be judged on painting, conversion work, scenic modeling, and how well it conveys its narrative ideas.

10. **Large Scale Models**
    - This category is for any large scale models (Forge World, Inquisitors, etc.). The entry should be a single model and must be mounted onto a plinth or display base. This category includes busts as well as full-figure models. Imperial Armour should be entered in category 3. This category is exempt from the overall Slayer Sword competition.

11. **The Open Competition**
    - The Golden Demon Open Competition is generally an open category except for you to let your imagination run wild. Your entry can range from a single figure to a sweeping diorama. Anyone can enter the Open Competition, including Games Workshop staff, and this is the only category available to previous overall Golden Demon winners!!! This category is exempt from the overall Slayer Sword competition. Remember, no matter how wild your entry, the judges will be looking for well painted miniatures that adhere to the imagery and ethos of Games Workshop’s unique gaming universe. Conversions are allowed, but should also be consistent with the atmosphere of the game world and the spirit of the miniatures. The only restriction is your entry MUST NOT be larger than 18”x18”x18”. Go for it!!!

12. **Lord of the Rings: Fellowship of the Ring Best Single Model**
    - This category is for any single Lord of the Rings model mounted on its standard gaming base, including large models such as the Balrog and mounted miniatures.

13. **Lord of the Rings: Fellowship of the Ring Best Complete Fellowship**
    - This category is for any fully painted, complete Fellowship (including Frodo, Sam, Merry, Pippin, Gandalf, Legolas, Gimli, Aragorn and Boromir) mounted on their standard gaming bases. They may be mounted on a display base no larger than 6” x 9”.

14. **Youngbloods**
    - The Youngbloods category is reserved for painters aged 14 and under. The entry should be any single miniature from any Games Workshop game, including models on bases up to 40mm square and mounted miniatures. This category is exempt from the overall Slayer Sword competition.

15. **All entries must be Citadel Miniatures. One entry per person, per category.**
16. **All single miniatures must be mounted on the appropriate gaming slottabases, unless otherwise noted in a category’s description.**
17. **Where a category gives an overall size restriction, it MUST be adhered to (or else our Ogres will squish it down for you)!**
18. **Categories 10, 11, & 14 are exempt from overall Golden Demon Slayer Sword competition.**
19. **In the event of confusion, final category placement will be made by GW staff.**
20. **The judges will be looking for well-painted miniatures foremost, and any painting or modeling should adhere to the spirit of the Games Workshop’s established imagery.**
21. **No entries from any previous Games Day will be accepted.**
22. **All competitors must enter their miniatures IN PERSON at Games Day on Saturday, June 29th, between 9am and noon. No mail-in or store entries will be accepted.**
23. **The greatest care will be taken with every competitor’s entries, but Games Workshop cannot accept any responsibility for any models that are accidentally damaged or broken.**
24. **Entry into the competition gives Games Workshop the right to display, photograph, and publish images of any entry as they see fit.**
25. **The Judges’ decision is final and we are sorry, but no correspondence will be entered into regarding the judging process.**
26. **We try to photograph all winning entries for future inclusion in White Dwarf magazine, and this may require us retaining your figures until well after the awards ceremony. See the Golden Demon schedule in the Games Day program for availability for exact times. If you want to see your entry in White Dwarf, please plan on staying to the end of the day to give us time.**

Baltimore Games Day - 59 - April 2002
FIND OUT WHAT WE'RE ALL ABOUT!

Whether you've just picked up your first issue of White Dwarf or you're a veteran hobbyist, our Games Workshop retail stores have something for you. Our stores offer demonstration games to anyone interested in getting started in the Hobby, and all you have to do is walk in the doors of the Games Workshop Hobby Center nearest you. If you've never tried one of our games before, then an introduction battle is just what you need to show you how exciting the Hobby can be. For those of you who have tried one of them out, utilize our expert staff to help you get started in the next game you wish to tackle.

PAINTING AND SCENERY LESSONS

Games Workshop Hobby Centers aren't just about carrying the vast line of our miniatures and games. They're staffed with some of the most dedicated hobbyists we could find who exhibit a great wealth of knowledge akin to the great Techpriests of Mars. All you have to do is stop by and ask our expert team members about all your hobby needs, like painting tips or scenery-building advice. If you want it, they'll help you figure it out.

We can guide you along the path to developing the skills you need to thoroughly enjoy the Hobby. But what is there left to do once you complete painting your army? Each Hobby Center hosts Veteran Nights, where people can bring in their own painted battle forces and test their talents as a general against other hobbyists in their area. So what are you waiting for? Visit the Hobby Center nearest you today!
FIND THE HOBBY CENTER NEAR YOU!

UNITED STATES STORES
CALIFORNIA
GLENDALE GALLERIA
2245 Glendale Galleria
Glendale, CA 91210
(818) 802-343-4433
ONTARIO MILLS
One Mills Circle
Ontario, CA 91764
(909) 981-0001
THE BLOCK
20 City Boulevard, Unit #507C
Orange, CA 92866
(714) 769-3189

GEORGIA
DISCOVER MILLS
5900 Sugarloaf Parkway, Unit #421
Lawrenceville, GA 30044
(678) 847-5813

ILLINOIS
GERNEE MILLS
6170 Grand Avenue
Gurnee, IL 60031
(847) 856-8885
RANDBURGH CENTER
999 Elmhurst Road, Unit #3030
Mt. Prospect, IL 60056
(847) 797-5677

MARYLAND
ANNAPOolis HARBOUR CENTER
2466 Solomons Island Road
Annapolis, MD 21401
(410) 571-6222

GLEN BURNE HEADQUARTERS
6731 Baymeadow Drive
Glen Burnie, MD 21060
(410) 590-8675

ARUNDEL MILLS
7000 Arundel Mills Circle, Suite 344
Hanover, MD 21076
(410) 755-1680
ST. CHARLES TOWNE CENTER
11110 Mall Circle
Waldorf, MD 20603
(301) 645-4749

THE AVENUE AT WHITE MARSH
6137-A2 Honeygo Boulevard
White Marsh, MD 21295
(410) 933-2008

MICHIGAN
GREAT LAKES CROSSING
4340 Baldwin Road, Suite #722
Auburn Hills, MI 48326
(248) 454-7708

FAIRLANE TOWN CENTER
18900 Michigan Avenue, Unit #200
Dearborn, MI 48126
(313) 982-0032

TWELVE OAKS MALL
27712 Novi Road, Unit #277-10B
Novi, MI 48377
(248) 380-8230

NEW JERSEY
CHERRY HILL MALL
2000 Route 38, Unit #1200
Cherry Hill, NJ 08002
(856) 663-3303

NEW YORK
WALDEN GALLERY
1 Galleria Drive, Unit #F217
Cheektowaga, NY 14225
(716) 851-9440

GREENWICH VILLAGE
54 East 8th Street
New York, NY 10003
(212) 982-6314

CAROUSEL CENTER
9660 Carousel Center
Syracuse, NY 13220-9501
1-800-394-GAME

PALISADES CENTER
4342 Palisades Center Drive, Unit H401
West Nyack, NY 10994
(845) 348-1790

NORTH CAROLINA
CONCORD MILLS
8111 Concord Mills Boulevard, Unit #422
Concord, NC 28027
(704) 979-1333

PENNSYLVANIA
FRANKLIN MILLS
1116 Franklin Mills Circle
Philadelphia, PA 19154
(215) 501-0290

TEXAS
GRAPEVINE MILLS
3000 Grapevine Mills Parkway
Grapevine, TX 76051
(972) 691-3744

KATY MILLS
5000 Katy Mills Circle, Unit #140
Katy, TX 77449
(281) 644-6644

VIRGINIA
SPRINGFIELD MALL
6365 Springfield Mall
Springfield, VA 22150
(703) 719-9300

POTOMAC MILLS
2700 Potomac Mills Circle, Unit #164
Prince William, VA 22192
(703) 492-1955

WASHINGTON
SUPERMALL OF THE GREAT NW
1101 Supermall Way, Unit #358
Auburn, WA 98001
(253) 288-3904

ALDERWOOD MALL
3000 164th Street S.W., Unit #378
Lynnwood, WA 98037
(425) 840-5155

VICTORIA
625 Johnson Street
Victoria, BC V8W 1M5
(250) 361-1499

PARK ROYAL SHOPPING CENTRE
2010 Park Royal South
West Vancouver, BC V7T 2W4
(604) 925-3440

ONTARIO
MAPLEVIEW SHOPPING CENTRE
900 Maple Avenue, Unit #A-45
Burlington, ON L7S 2J8
(905) 634-2101

WHITE OAKS MALL
1105 Wellington Road, Unit #411
London, ON N6E 1V4
(519) 668-3713

SQUARE ONE SHOPPING CENTRE
100 City Centre Drive
Mississauga, ON L5B 2C9
(905) 281-8965

BAYSHORE SHOPPING CENTRE
100 Bayshore Drive, Unit T-59
Nepean, ON K2B 8C1
(613) 721-9664

SCARBOROUGH TOWN CENTER
300 Borough Drive, Unit #808
Scarborough, ON M1P 4P5
(416) 290-0041

EATON CENTRE
Box 1039, 218 Yonge Street
Toronto, ON M5B 2H6
(416) 977-4683

DEVONSHIRE MALL
3100 Howard Avenue, Unit #17
Windsor, ON N8S 3Y8
(519) 250-6120

Canadian Stores
ALBERTA
SUNRISE MALL
2525 36th Street, Unit #284
Calgary, AB T1Y 5T4
(403) 590-7731

KINGSWAY GARDEN MALL
190th St. & Princess Elizabeth Ave.
Edmonton, AB T5G 3A6
(780) 474-7166

WEST EDMONTON MALL
8882 170th Street
Edmonton, AB T5T 4J2
(780) 486-3332

BRITISH COLUMBIA
METRO CENTRE
4900 Kingsway
Burnaby, BC V5H 4J2
(604) 435-0111

Be sure to stop by a Games Workshop Hobby Center and take advantage of having skilled hobby professionals to assist you with all your hobby needs!
APRIL GAMES EVENTS

APRIL 6 & 7:
The Seer Council has sent envoys to all parts of the Old World. These envoys are being escorted by units of Clanrats and Night Runners on their dark mission. Battle it out with the other races of the Old World in small skirmishes.

APRIL 13 & 14:
Skaven Warlords are being united by the Grey Seers that have contacted them. Small scouting forces are starting to test the defenses of the other races. See if you can gather the information the Council needs to put their plan into action.

April 20 & 21:
Hordes of evil rats are erupting into every part of civilization imaginable! Strange warpstone weapons support the Skaven as they start to lay siege to all who oppose them. Ancient wrongs are being revenged as Grey Seer Thanquol emerges from the darkness.

April 27 & 28:
The elite and specialized troops of the Old World armies are falling at the will of the Grey Seers. Skaven weapons are picking them off from every position imaginable. The troops left on the field seem to be no match for the horde of Skaven.

COME AND GET IN ON ALL THE GREAT GAMING ACTION!

Call your local Games Workshop Hobby Center for more details!
Dear Dirty Steve,

I have been playing Dogs of War for about a year, and I just read the new article on Dogs of War special characters. These are great additions to the army, but I have a few questions about them. Borgio and Lupo have the ability to give a Pike or cavalry unit a 50 pt. magic banner. Currently, the only banner a mercenary general can take is the war banner which cost 25 pts. So are there any plans to expand the magic items list for Dogs of War? Also, I was curious if there were any plans to make rules for any type of non-human generals.

Thanks
Matt Keckler

Hmm…I'm not really sure. I haven't seen ANYTHING on the new Dogs of War book (or even if there will BE one...), so I can't say for sure what the Studio Scribes will do with those guys. I would assume that they would have their own selection of magic items to choose from, like any other army, but being mercenaries, it might be done a bit differently for them. For now, though, you could rent them from me! Cheap! "Dirty's Magic Item Rental Shop"... Wow, the business opportunities here are limitless!

Dear Dirty Steve,

In White Dwarf #260 pg. 102-118 I see Ork Fighta-bommer. I want one, but I can't find them in the Games Workshop Online Store. So I was wondering if you can talk to the publishers and ask if they will put in how to make the Fighta-bommer or show us what we can use to make them from scratch.

Thank you for your time
John Burton

Have a question about when new armies are coming out? Need some advice about painting or modeling? This is the place for your inquiries and opinions! Write or email me at the addresses below!

Actually, those Fighta-bommer are made by Forge World. You can check them out on their website at www.forgeworld.co.uk and look on the Online Store for photos and prices for both the Ork Bombers AND Fighta-bommers. They're awesome!

Dear Dirty,

Are there any plans for Wave Serpents in the coming year? I'm sure that there are plenty of Eldar players that are waiting for them. I'm also wondering if there are any plans for Guardian Storm Squads coming out soon. And are there any plans for Mordor Orcs in a boxed set, or High Elves armed with spears.

Signed,
A worried warlock, Tom

Unfortunately, Tom, I think that the Wave Serpent is only made by Forge World, unless the UK has plans to make a plastic kit for one that I haven't heard about. And I think that the GW Online Store or Mail Order Trollz might be able to help with some ideas for cool arms for your Storm Guardians. As for the Lord of the Rings releases, I'm not sure. Of course, we have Mordor Orcs and High Elves with spears in blisters, but I haven't seen anything yet for a boxed set for either of them. I don't even remember any of the Elves having spears in the movie! Then again, I have a short attention span.

See you next month!

Dirty

Want to send a letter to the Mailbox?
Write me at: Games Workshop, Attn: Dirty Steve's Mailbox. 6721 Baymeadow Drive, Glen Burnie, MD 21060.
Or, send me some email at WhiteD@games-workshop.com, but remember to give me permission to print your emails.
I can't use them if you forget!
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>City</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Phone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alaska</td>
<td>Juneau</td>
<td>Electronic Adventures</td>
<td>902-790-3658</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arkansas</td>
<td>Little Rock</td>
<td>Game Room</td>
<td>501-325-6993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>British Columbia</td>
<td>Richmond</td>
<td>Imperial Hobbies</td>
<td>604-237-4427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California</td>
<td>Riverside</td>
<td>The Adventurer's Guild of Riverside</td>
<td>909-509-6610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florida</td>
<td>Kissimmee</td>
<td>Coliseum of Comics</td>
<td>407-870-5222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>Tallahassee</td>
<td>Comics &amp; Games of Tallahassee</td>
<td>850-224-9868</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missouri</td>
<td>Springfield</td>
<td>Meta Games Unlimited</td>
<td>417-881-9390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nebraska</td>
<td>Allentown</td>
<td>Cap's Comics &amp; Games</td>
<td>610-264-5540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York</td>
<td>Melville</td>
<td>J-D Railway</td>
<td>631-427-8117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York</td>
<td>Rochester</td>
<td>Millennium Games</td>
<td>716-427-2190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oklahoma</td>
<td>Oklahoma City</td>
<td>Grey Knights Comics and Games</td>
<td>405-722-6642</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio</td>
<td>North Olmstead</td>
<td>Reces Games</td>
<td>440-779-7008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wisconsin</td>
<td>La Crosse</td>
<td>River City Hobbies</td>
<td>608-788-8330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wyoming</td>
<td>Casper</td>
<td>Beloit Science Fiction &amp; Fantasy Association</td>
<td>608-778-8330</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Is your army ready to face the horror of the Necrons?**
### Warhammer Locations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Address/Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arizona - USA</td>
<td>April 20th - Mesa&lt;br&gt;Gamer's Guild&lt;br&gt;480-635-8166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California - USA</td>
<td>April 7th - San Diego&lt;br&gt;Game Empire&lt;br&gt;619-574-6740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colorado - USA</td>
<td>April 27th - Colorado Springs&lt;br&gt;HobbyTown USA&lt;br&gt;719-637-0404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florida - USA</td>
<td>April 14th - Oldsmar&lt;br&gt;Frank's Trains &amp; Hobbies&lt;br&gt;813-855-1041</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illinois - USA</td>
<td>April 14th - Carbondale&lt;br&gt;Egyptian Campaign 2002&lt;br&gt;618-529-4630&lt;br&gt;April 27th - East Peoria&lt;br&gt;Spring Offensive&lt;br&gt;309-243-9082</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iowa - USA</td>
<td>April 20th - Sioux City&lt;br&gt;Acme Comics &amp; Collectibles&lt;br&gt;712-258-6171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maryland - USA</td>
<td>April 20th - Rockville&lt;br&gt;Dream Wizards&lt;br&gt;301-881-3530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kentucky - USA</td>
<td>April 20th - Russellville&lt;br&gt;Wizards&lt;br&gt;270-726-3030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minnesota - USA</td>
<td>April 14th - St. Louis Park&lt;br&gt;Dreamers Cards and Collectibles&lt;br&gt;952-938-8163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Jersey - USA</td>
<td>April 7th - Maplewood&lt;br&gt;Maplewood Hobby&lt;br&gt;973-378-3839</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Carolina - USA</td>
<td>April 13th - Greenville&lt;br&gt;Borderlands&lt;br&gt;864-233-3488</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennessee - USA</td>
<td>April 20th - Hermitage&lt;br&gt;The Game Keep&lt;br&gt;615-883-4809</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas - USA</td>
<td>April 5th - 7th - San Antonio&lt;br&gt;Chimera Gaming&lt;br&gt;210-342-1157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utah - USA</td>
<td>April 27th - Midvale&lt;br&gt;Haastur Hobbies&lt;br&gt;801-352-2605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington - USA</td>
<td>April 27th - Lakewood&lt;br&gt;The Game Matrix&lt;br&gt;253-583-9708</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Want More Information?

For full rules and restrictions, log onto: [www.games-workshop.com](http://www.games-workshop.com) and check out the Rogue Trader Upcoming Events. There you will find the complete rules breakdown for each event, contact information, entry fees, and any other special information you will need to know!

---

### Prepare Yourself for a Curveball!

Some tournaments are including Cityfight Scenarios (or even whole Cityfight tournaments!) and Skirmish scenarios for Warhammer, like those that appear in our Grand Tournaments!

Do yourself a favor by making yourself familiar with these rules sets. At worst, you'll get a chance to play a few games in a way you haven't before! If you are registering for a Rogue Trader Tournament, make sure you read through all the posted rules carefully, both on the Games Workshop website and the tournament organizer's website. This way there won't be any surprises when you show up with your army.

As the great Ultramarine Primarch Roboute Guilliman was reputed to have said, "Knowledge is half the battle!"
It's that time again for Games Day, the biggest, most momentous event for Games Workshop in 2002! Wait a minute...is that a SECOND Games Day in the U.S. in the same year?!? Get ready, all you fanatical GW hobbyists out there, the whirlwind fury of Games Day 2002 is hurtling towards Lake Michigan, and it won't stop till Games Day Chicago 2002 has led a path of gaming mayhem through the Windy City. Join the throngs of crazed Games Workshop hobbyists as they head to the Donald E. Stephens Convention Center for the biggest day of tabletop miniature wargaming the Chicagoland area has ever witnessed! With more events, games and all around wackiness than you can shake a Snotling at, Games Day Chicago 2002 promises to be one of the most torrid displays of gaming madness around! Don't miss it!
Saturday, July 27th
Donald E. Stephens
Convention Center
Rosemont, IL
10am - 7pm

Get ready for the Chicago event of the year, packing in gaming, Speed Painting, gaming, Troll Boss Bob's Mail Order Store, demos, gaming, hordes of pre-released figures on display, more gaming, WAAAGH!, door prizes, crazy guys dressed up in goofy costumes (just check out Goblin Boy below!), and did we mention the tons and TONS of gaming?!? Don’t dare miss this spectacular historic event!
Warhammer Starter Set $74.99 US - $110.00 CDN
The game of fantasy battles, Warhammer is set in a fantasy world where you control a mighty army to crush your foes. Knights in shining armor crash into regiments of bloodthirsty warriors while archers darken the sky with arrows. Powerful war machines belch forth death with earsplitting fury, while heroes on fantastic monsters sweep into combat, turning the tide of battle.

This boxed set contains:
• A 288 page rulebook
• 38 Empire Soldiers
• 1 Empire Cannon
• 1 Empire General
• 1 Orc Warboss
• 35 Orc Warriors
• 1 Orc Boar Chariot
• 1 ruined building
• 3 weapon templates
• 8 assorted dice
• 2 range rulers

Warhammer Rulebook $49.99 US - $65.00 CDN
This 288 page rulebook contains all the rules you need to create exciting fantasy battles in the Warhammer world. In addition to the core rules of the game, the rulebook includes advanced rules for deadly war machines and powerful characters. The section on magic provides powerful spells to crush your enemies and enhance your own troops, turning the tide of battle at critical moments. The rulebook also includes background for all the races, a 32 page introduction to the hobby, scenarios and supplemental rules. In all, the Warhammer Rulebook is an essential purchase for any dedicated hobbyist.

Warhammer Regiment Boxed Sets
The Warhammer Regiment boxed sets are a great way to start a new army or build up an existing force. Each Regiment boxed set contains a core unit for one particular army, including command variants, thus allowing you to get the essential troops you require to build your forces. Shown here is the High Elf Spearmen boxed set, containing enough parts to make sixteen High Elf Spearmen, including a Champion, Standard Bearer and Musician. Models not shown at actual size.

Warhammer Regiment Boxed Sets $24.99 US - $32.00 CDN each
Warhammer Armies Books

The Warhammer Armies books are an essential purchase for any Warhammer general. They contain rules and background, painting and modeling guides, and a full army list.

NEW!

**Skaven Armies Book**

$19.99 US - $28.00 CDN

The Skaven are a race of evil rat-men who inhabit the underground of the Warhammer World. They gnaw at the roots of civilization, eternally scheming and preparing for the day when their uncountable hordes will overrun the surface world.

**High Elves Armies Book**

$19.99 US - $28.00 CDN

An ancient and proud race, the High Elves have refined their martial skills and magical prowess over the centuries. They have watched empires rise and fall and ferociously repel all who seek to conquer their homeland.

**Dark Elves Armies Book**

$19.99 US - $28.00 CDN

From his dark tower in the distant land of Naggaroth, the Witch King strikes terror into the heart of every race of the Warhammer World. Cold and heartless, his armies of Dark Elves launch raids that enslave thousands.

**Dwarfs Armies Book**

$19.99 US - $28.00 CDN

Deep within the heart of the mountains, the Dwarfs have carved their ancient empire. Surrounded by all manner of vile foes, they have been at war for countless centuries.

**The Empire Armies Book**

$19.99 US - $28.00 CDN

The Empire is the largest realm of Men in the Warhammer World. The Emperor’s powerful armies form the bastion that keeps the marauding Orcs and forces of Chaos from overrunning the Old World.

**Orcs & Goblins Armies Book**

$19.99 US - $28.00 CDN

In every forest and under every mountain lurk the warlike tribes of Greenskins, countless Orcs and Goblins who love nothing more than a good fight.

AVAILABLE FROM YOUR LOCAL GAMES WORKSHOP STORE, INDEPENDENT RETAILER, MAIL ORDER 1-800-394-GAME U.S., 1-888-GW-TROLL CDN OR www.games-workshop.com
thin line of red traced the path of the blade, and a trickle of blood ran down the length of the fat human's exposed neck. The Skaven Assassin released his tight grip on his victim and let the body of the cellarman slump to the floor. He dragged the corpse away from the foot of the stairs, hiding it beneath a large frame that supported an immense barrel. Dozens of such barrels filled the long thin chamber. The palace of Middeheim was well stocked, but the black robed Skaven had not come here to assess the man-things' supplies of brew.

He ran down the length of the chamber, counting the barrels as he passed them. Instinctively he kept in the shadows, his movements silent and swift. At the thirteenth barrel from the end he stopped. The Assassin tapped three times on the wooden lid with the base of his dagger. His signal was met with a similar reply. Running his thin clawed hands across the metal rim he found a small niche and pressed on it. A dull click told him he had found what he sought, and he stepped back as the front of the barrel slowly swung forward. He stared into the dark barrel and hissed.

"Come—come Quickly."

A pair of red eyes appeared in the dark gloom of the barrel, followed by a second, then a third. A Skaven jumped from the large barrel, quickly followed by more of its kindred. They were dressed in the same black robes as the Assassin, with sharp, talon-like blades strapped to their hands. In all a dozen of the creatures emerged, examining their surroundings as each of them awaited their master's command.

***

"Go now, up steps." The Assassin addressed his underlings. "Above us, a tavern, full it is. Man-things, not warriors, drunk. Will die easily." The group headed towards the entrance moving as one, like ghostly shadows down the length of the vault.

"Gunther!" yelled the tavern keeper. "What's keeping you? There's good customers waiting up here." The palace workers' inn was full tonight. Anger was always a busy night. The nobles of the palace would often let their servants have the day off whilst they slept off their overindulgence on the weekend. Most of the servants took the opportunity to unwind and relax with some good food and an ale or two with which to swill it down.

The cellar door creaked open. Without looking up from the pint he was pulling, Brostow the innkeeper shouted at what he thought was his cellarman.

"Bout time! Now be a good 'un and come an' help me here." He finished pouring the ale— it had a fine, creamy-white head on it, just about the best ale he had pulled that night. He relished the thought of closing time when he would be able to relax and have a drink or two himself. Putting the tankard on the bar, he wiped his hands on his apron and was about to pour another when a high pitched scream caused him to look up.

"Ulric save us!" he stammered as he surveyed his bar. With a speed the likes of which he had never seen, a number of small black creatures leapt from table to table. Blades were darting left and right, ripping out the throats of his patrons. They looked like small shadows, flitting across the room. In the noise and commotion of the pub, the invaders had already caused a bloodbath before any of the customers had realized what was afoot. Only now did it dawn on the few remaining tables that something was terribly wrong.

Brostow watched as a young couple tried to flee to the door. They had only gone a few steps before one of the black robed figures dropped down from a roof beam onto the back of the girl. It closed a furry arm around her head twisting it and snapping her neck, whilst at the same time thrusting the blade held in its tail into the lower spine of her partner.

A couple of off-duty guardsmen had drawn their swords and fought off the flurry of blows from one of the dark creatures. Slowly, the two of them forced it back into a corner of the tavern, but the creature reached into the folds of its robes. From here the innkeeper could not quite tell what it was the foul creature grasped in its taloned fingers. He watched in horror as it launched two projectiles at its assailants. Both men fell to the floor writhing in death spasms, dark green stars, glowing unnaturally, protruding from their chests.

Within moments the once teeming inn had descended into total silence. As Brostow, rigid with fear, cast his eyes around the room he saw that few had even managed to escape from their tables before they had been brutally slain. The black robed ones pulled their blades from the corpses of their victims, wiping the blood on their cloaks. Thirteen pairs of eyes turned towards him and as one they advanced.

Brostow stared at the man-sized creatures. They had the visages of rats beneath the cowls of their robes; rows of razor sharp teeth were bared as they slowly crept towards him.
"No, no!" he screamed as he tried to flex but his legs would not respond. "You're not real! You're just a story told at bedtime to frighten naughty children."

The largest of the creatures leapt onto the bar and drew a wicked looking blade. Green toxin dripped from it, causing wisps of smoke to rise as it struck the polished wooden surface. The Skaven hissed, bringing its blade down in a vicious arc.

***

As a dark cloud covered the moons, the Skaven crept out from the tavern into the crisp, cold night air of Middenheim. The trees in the palace garden had already shed their leaves and only the noise of frost covered leaves, quietly crunching underfoot, betrayed the presence of the dark robed Gutter Runners as they made their way through the grounds.

They followed the Assassin as he pressed himself against the cover of the ancient stone walls of the city. Soon he disappeared into the shadows of a small alcove facing the main palace quarters.

"The Dark ones are coming. Already they march from the north. Soon first of many things' cities fall. Here, our time draws near. Already clans gather in strength and..." It hissed for the others to stay silent. The sound of a sentry's footsteps on the cobbled stones echoed across the square. They grew louder as the sentry approached their hiding place. One of the Gutter Runners drew his blade in readiness to dispatch the guard. The man-thing passed, scant meters away from the alcove. The Skaven could smell the strong odor of his pipe. After a few seconds he resumed his patrol and walked away.

"Tower," the Assassin continued, pointing to a building before them. "Must get inside."

"Why master?" One of the Gutter Runners ventured a question. The Assassin turned, suddenly baring a set of sharp yellow fangs.

"Your's is not to ask why. With the tip of his dagger he scratched a rough map in the dirt beneath the alcove. Soon every Skaven in the group knew his task, and they set off on their mission.

***

Kurt Thersmite felt the warmth of the fire against his cold face as he stepped into the guardroom. He took one last suck on his pipe before tapping the ashes out onto the floor. The rest of the nightshift were sat around the fire warming themselves. He walked up to the guardsman nearest the fire and stood before him.

"Move over lad, it's deadly cold out there and I'm needing to thaw my fingers." The young lad looked up and for a moment seemed ready to argue but one look from the elder guardsman's face told him it wasn't worth it. Kurt sat down on the stool and placed his hands close to the fire. As he did so he heard something scurry across the roof of the barracks.

"Damn rats," he muttered. "Somebody kick that fat, lazy cat outside to do her job."

DEATHLY SILENCE

Penned by Scribe Space McQuirk
A young guard walked over to the cat but it hissed at him, its fur standing on end. The guard backed away from the feline, preferring to avoid a mauling at the sharp claws of the terrified animal.

"I dunno what's got into her tonight, she's petrified of going out." He said, sitting back down.

Kurt glared at the cat with disdain before returning his gaze back to the hypnotic glow of the red-hot embers. Suddenly he jumped back, tipping off the stool as a glass sphere fell from the chimney and landed in the heart of the fire. The old warrior got back up onto his knees, leaning forward to examine the strange glass ball. It glowed an eerie shade of green against the red heat of the coals. A loud crack was followed by Kurt's screams as the ball shattered and exploded in his face. The shards of glass, which had pierced his eyes, blinded him to the thick green noxious gas that poured from the ball and quickly enveloped the room.

"Quick! Get out." The young guard screamed, the gas already causing a strong burning sensation at the back of his throat. One by one the guards poured out from the barracks, their eyes streaming. One by one they fell to the floor, clutching at their throats as their blood spilled onto the frost covered cobbles. One by one the Skaven Gutter Runners sheathed their weapons and slipped back into the shadows.

The Assassin had slipped away from the main group, taking two of their number with him. He pointed towards the foot of a tall tower, where two guardsmen stood at the entrance.

"There, lair of one I seek." The building rose high into the night sky. It dwarfed a tower next to it, and at the top of the building was a metallic dome. Copper pipes extended out from the top quarter of the tower and ran up the length before burrowing back into the walls.

"Kill guards, master?" One of the Gutter Runners asked, drawing out a throwing star as he spoke. The Assassin motioned for him to put back the weapon.

"Not yet. Must reach target first. Kill guards now risks alerting victim." The Assassin looked at the alleyway between the two towers.

"Wait. Inside tower I must be, then strike," he instructed his apprentices.

Sprinting across the courtyard, he clenched his fists, on each hand two blades sprang forth from the
sleeves of his robes. Running into the dark alleyway, the Assassin leapt onto a pile of crates to gain some height. From the top crate he launched himself upward at the far wall, driving the tips of his blades into the stonework. Plaster from the wall fell to the floor. Had he hoped to gain a solid purchase then the Assassin would have failed and tumbled to the ground below.

Instead, in that fraction of a second’s purchase that the crumbling stonework lent him, he pushed himself off the wall with his clawed feet, launching upward towards the opposite side of the alley, again driving in his blades for a brief hold. In a short space of time the Assassin had managed to climb to the top of the lowest tower, leaping from one wall to the other. His black robes, silhouetted against the night sky, lent him the appearance of a bat in flight.

Once on the roof of the smaller tower the Assassin paused for a moment. He could spy an open window at the top of the tower but, even with his acrobatic abilities, it would be too high for him to reach in a single jump. A movement at the window caught his attention. He snarled as a figure drew the shutters and locked them.

Undaunted by the setback, he coughed for a moment focusing his energy on the jump and then bounded upward. For a brief moment it looked as though it was a suicidal leap and the Skaven found himself falling downwards. As he did so his blades scraped on the copper piping, causing a shower of sparks to fall down into the alley. The tip of one blade caught on a beam in the piping leaving the Assassin hanging suspended over the hundred foot drop.

He swung himself upwards, reaching out with his fingertips to grasp the piping. It was hot and burned his hands but the alternative was far less appealing. Climbing up the pipe he reached the window ledge and pulled himself up. He pulled out a small pin secreted in his thick, dark grey fur. With his long nimble fingers he made short work of the shutter lock on the window and leapt inside the tower.

***

Engineer Freidrich Holst sat down at his desk and picked up his quill. He turned a switch and the dim lights in the room glowed bright as the burners were fed more gas. He was glad for the integrated flow system that he had recently installed into the tower, it ensured that on the cold winter nights in Middenheim he would remain warm. Since his arrival in the palace Freidrich had been making quite a name for himself.

Now though he had been granted a bursary to begin studies on a far grander project.

During his short time in the city he had been allowed access to a wide range of ancient artifacts. It was here that he had discovered a strange stone. Dated at over five hundred years old it was simply entitled Wyrdstone. All attempts to locate its source had met with failure, but Freidrich was not concerned with such details. He was more interested in harnessing the energy of the stone.

In recent months, and after many near disastrous experiments, Freidrich had managed to safely use the stone as a power conduit. Unfortunately, the single shard he had found had been virtually drained of energy, and so he had sent word across the Empire for more samples. He stared at the dark green shard on his desk; this simple piece of stone would change his life forever. With it he would achieve recognition beyond his wildest dreams.

A sudden draft of cold air caused him to turn round. The shutters were wide open. 'Strange', he mused to himself, he was sure he had locked them. The engineer refastened the lock and sat back down at his desk. His eyes widened in shock. The stone was gone. He looked under the desk, perhaps it had fallen, but his quick search revealed nothing.

'Lost something?' A sharp voice spoke behind him. Freidrich turned and his heart almost stopped at what he beheld.

The Assassin grinned, revealing his razor sharp teeth. In his hand he casually tossed the green shard. The engineer slowly stepped back, his mouth wide open whilst his eyes betrayed a look of bewilderment and horror at the creature before him. He backed himself up against the wall, shuffling slowly step by step, sideways towards the door.

'I knew it! He stammered, pointing at the Assassin. "All the evidence pointed towards it, I knew you were real. The skulls were too precise to be fakes." The human continued to back away from the Skaven. As he reached the door, he slowly turned to open the handle. No sooner had he averted his gaze than the Skaven leapt towards him with lightning speed. The blades attached to the Skaven’s wrists thudded into the thick oak, pinning the engineer to the door. One blade on either side of the man’s neck trapped him. The engineer turned slowly back round to face his attacker, a trickle of blood ran down his neck as the blades nicked him, whilst at his feet a small puddle of another liquid formed.

"Warpstone you are wanting, yes? Think you to harness its power?" the Engineer pressed his snout close to the engineer’s face, staring deep into his eyes.

"W...w. warpstone?" the engineer stammered again, a puzzled and desperate tone creeping into his speech. He looked down at the shard of stone the Skaven held in his menacing clawed hands.

"Y...y you mean Wyrdstone?"

"We know you harness energy. Give me plans I give you quick death.″ The Skaven turned his blades, cutting slightly deeper into the engineer’s neck.

"You will get nothing from me, you verminous filth," Freidrich retorted, wincing at the pain. "All the results of my experiments are contained safely within my mind. There is nothing for you here, it is all in my head."

The Skaven snarled for a second and pulled his blades away from the engineer’s neck, reaching into the folds of his robe. He turned his back to the engineer for a moment, whispering, "Good, good."

In one fell move he whirled back around, the sword held in his hand sliced cleanly through the engineer’s neck, severing his head.

At the foot of the tower the two Gutter Runners pulled their throwing stars from the bodies of the guards. The door opened and they quickly lowered their daggers from a striking position as they spied their master.

"Success master?" one whispered as they skulked into the shadows.

"Yes." The Assassin spoke. In his hand he held a small sack. Blood dripped from the seams, leaving a trail behind it. But by the time the guards discovered the gruesome murder, the Skaven would have long since vanished.

"Hurry we must. Clan Skryre need this one’s brains before they grow cold. Even after death they have the means with which to retrieve his secrets." As the Assassin spoke the other Gutter Runners emerged from the shadows. Three of them lifted the heavy grating of a manhole cover and the small band of infiltrators vanished as swiftly as they had appeared.
Night Runners form the basis of Clan Eshin’s forces. With the versatile Night Runners boxed set, sculpted by Aly Morrison, you can field full packs of speeding skirmishers ready to harry your enemy’s troops and wreak havoc throughout their ranks.

SKAVEN NIGHT RUNNERS REGIMENT
Skaven Night Runners are a Core choice, with 5-20 models in a unit. The boxed set contains enough parts to make 20 Night Runners.
Painting your Skaven Night Runners

Phil Kelly has been plaguing the Studio with massed ranks of ratmen for a couple of years now. We tracked him down to give us some tips on painting Night Runners.

1 I started by spraying the model Chaos Black and drybrushing the Skaven’s fur with Scorched Brown. Because these guys are from Clan Eshin, the assassins of Skaven culture, I decided to leave the majority of the Skaven’s clothing black.

3 The next stage was a little more delicate. I painted the tail and picked out the Skaven’s buck teeth with Vomit Brown, again adding Skull White for the highlights. The clothing was highlighted by mixing a little Skull White into Chaos Black and carefully lining areas that stood out. Be careful not to overdo this, as less is definitely more!

2 I then highlighted the brown by drybrushing with Vermin Fur, adding a little Skull White for successive highlights. You can be as scrappy as you like here – the great thing about drybrushing a color when the remainder of the model is black is that it’s very easy to clean up any mistakes with Chaos Black when you have finished. The claws and tail-mace were painted in Chainmail, and the bindings in Snakebite Leather.

4 Finally, I covered the metallic areas with a thinned down wash of Chestnut Ink. I finished off the highlights on the bindings with Skull White and Snakebite Leather. Although I think weapons dripping with gore looks cheesy, I did mix a little Chestnut Ink and Scab Red for the blood and dirt spattered across the cloth. Finally I based the model.

GETTING THE MOST OUT OF YOUR NIGHT RUNNERS

Phil: The way I see it, there are two ways to use Night Runners in the Skaven army. You can either tool them up and use them to harass the enemy’s flanks, or you can use them as an expendable but incredibly mobile skirmish screen.

Luckily, because you get a healthy twenty in the boxed set, provided you have two units of Clanrats, you can split them into two units of ten Night Runners and do both.

The main strength of the Night Runners is their incredible mobility. Because they are skirmishers, they can always move at double pace – a highly respectable 12". This means they can nip round the enemy’s flank with ease. Try equipping a large unit with slings and getting round the side of an enemy unit, but staying within 9" of it. This allows you to chuck out a potential forty sling shots per Shooting phase! On the other hand, if you intend to use them for a well-timed flank or rear charge, tool them up with additional hand weapons.

Alternatively, they can be used as a skirmish screen to protect more valuable units such as Plague Monks. One of the best things about this tactic is the fact that Night Runners are gloriously cheap, a mere 5 points per model! Better get painting...

Using stealth and speed, the Skaven Night Runners prepare to give the defenders a nasty surprise.
This month sees the release of Thanquol and Boneripper, two great miniatures for the Skaven army, designed by Jes Goodwin and Mark Harrison. What better excuse could we have to find out how they were painted?

**EASY METAL MASTERCLASS**

**THANQUOL**

**PAINTING THE MODEL**

Thanquol was first given an undercoat of Chaos Black. A basecoat mix of equal parts Codex Grey and Chaos Black was applied first to the fur areas. Bleached Bone was then added to the basecoat mix in small amounts for each successive highlight stage, finishing off the highlights by adding Skull White and Bleached Bone to the mix together.

A basecoat of Scorched Brown was applied to the skin. An equal quantity of Dwarf Flesh was then added to this for the first highlights, adding more Dwarf Flesh and Fortress Grey for successive highlights. Bleached Bone was then added to the mix for the final highlight stage.

The cloak was painted with an equal parts mix of Codex Grey and Chaos Black. Once this had dried a Glaze of watered-down Black ink was applied and a second coat of the original mix was painted on as a highlight. The final highlights were an equal parts mix of Codex Grey and Fortress Grey.

**FINE DETAIL**

Scorched Brown was painted on as the basecoat for the staff. This was drybrushed with Bestial Brown followed by Bubonic Brown. To finish the wood effect, a thin glaze of Flesh Wash and Brown Ink was then applied.

The copper armor and top of the staff were painted with a basecoat of Tin Bitz. This was highlighted with an equal parts mix of Tin Bitz and Brazen Brass. The next highlight stage was to use Brazen Brass on its own, followed by a final highlight of Brazen Brass and Mithril Silver in an equal parts mix. To finish these sections they were given a wash with an equal parts mix of watered-down Chestnut Ink, Brown Ink and Black Ink.

The pouches and the rope were painted with a Basecoat of Scorched Brown. Bleached Bone was added to this for each successive highlight, adding extra highlight stages when finishing the ropes.

**FINISHING TOUCHES**

Tin Bitz was first painted on as the basecoat for the sword and chain, followed by Boltgun Metal for the first highlight. Mithril Silver was used for the final highlight stage. The central part of the sword just above the hilt was given a glaze of thinned-down Brown Ink and Black Ink.

To paint the horns, a basecoat mix of Bestial Brown and Codex Grey, with a small amount of Chaos Black, was applied. Bleached Bone was then added to this for successive highlight stages, which were painted on moving from the base to the tip. As the highlight stages reached the very tips of the horns small amounts of Skull White were added to the mix.

Finally, a glaze of Brown Ink and Black Ink, which had been greatly watered-down was applied at the base of the horns.
**BONERIPPER**

**ASSEMBLING THE MODEL**
The model was put together in a dry run assembly before the torso was double pinned to the legs for extra support. The rest of the model was then glued together before giving it an undercoat of Chaos Black.

**PAINTING THE MODEL**
The skin was painted with a basecoat of equal parts Chaos Black and Scorched Brown. This was highlighted with Scorched Brown. A mix of Scorched Brown and Snakebite Leather was used for the next highlight stage with Bleached Bone being added to this for each successive highlight. The final highlight was made by adding more Bleached Bone and Fortress Grey to the highlight mix, followed by a glaze of equal parts Brown Ink and Black Ink and Yellow Ink.

The bone was painted with a basecoat of Bestial Brown, Codex Grey and a small amount of Chaos Black. This was highlighted by the addition of small amounts of Bleached Bone to the mix for successive highlights, with the final addition of Bleached Bone and Skull White.

A basecoat mix of equal parts Codex Grey and Chaos Black was painted onto the bandage wrappings. This was then highlighted with Codex Grey, followed by an equal parts mix of Codex Grey and Fortress Grey.

**FINE DETAIL**
The exposed muscle was painted with a basecoat of Bleached Bone. A thinned mix of Red Ink with a small amount of Scab Red was then painted onto the edges of the muscle. In doing this way the ink runs down into the recesses creating the sinew effect.

The fur was painted with a drybrush of Codex Grey.

The bone was painted with a basecoat of Tin Bitz was highlighted with Boltgun Metal. A thinned-down mix of Flesh Wash, Brown Ink and some Green Ink was applied to these areas, leaving out the protruding edges. This same mix was also applied to some patches on the skin.

Texture was added to the base of the model by gluing on sand with PVA glue. This was then painted with Bestial Brown and drybrushed with Bubonic Brown. It was given a final drybrush with Bleached Bone, and finally static grass was applied.

**PAINTING WARPSTONE**
Both models, and many others in the Skaven range, feature warpstone. There is a simple but effective method to paint this. Starting with a basecoat of Dark Angels Green the warpstone is highlighted with Snot Green. Scorpion Green can then be painted on in patches as the final highlight.

Boneripper's glass bulb was given a coat of gloss varnish to create a glassy effect.
Shadows whipped around his head, screaming and tireless. He swatted at the ghastly apparitions with his own insubstantial hands, hands that ended in blackened talons. The shadow-creatures taunted him always. They blurred and changed, and he felt that he should remember what these images meant. At times he thought that he did remember, but those moments slipped quickly out of his reach again, and he was left alone again within the darkness with his frustration and his anger.

Flashes of light burned deep into his very being, irritating and disorienting him. He saw a great, powerful figure, beautiful and awe-inspiring as it led an endless horde of gibbering daemonic creatures. Blood was shed, the blood of mortals, and it felt good. Was this himself he was seeing?

Again the images and sounds flickered out of his mind and were forgotten. Why was he so angry? Who had done him this wrong? Who was he? Be’lakor, he heard whispered, but that name was meaningless to him. Cackling laughter echoed through his being, and rage burned through him again. He screamed in torment, as he had screamed for thousands of years, though no sound was heard. The hideous laughter rebounded back to him, and he recoiled in loathing, hating indiscriminately and without focus. What was there to focus on?

Flames danced their way around him, and he drew back into the dark shell of himself. He saw himself sat upon a great throne, high upon a mountain. Thousands of souls circled around him, begging for his mercy, their spirits unable to move on to the next plane, bound by shining chains to the mighty throne. He saw himself, a glorious and radiant figure with everything he could ever wish for at his fingertips.

"You could have had all this..." came a taunting whisper in his mind, a voice he knew was his own. He screamed, trying to drown out the voice, but he could not. "It would all have been yours, if only, if only..."

Abruptly, his vision cleared, his mind became his own once more. Darkness was around him, but it was the crisp shadow of his own realm, not the gloom of madness. A flood of memories flowed through the being known as Be’lakor, as the Harbinger, as the Dark Master. With the memories came the hatred once more, for he remembered his tragic fall from the heights of power to insanity, condemned by the cursed Changer of the Ways.

As awareness filled him with clarity, Be’lakor vowed that he would never again fall into that horrid mad existence, that endless parade of inconceivable images and sounds.

"Not this time." vowed the Dark Master.

The Dark Master held the fate of the Warhammer world within his shadowy talon during last summer’s worldwide campaign set on the mist-enshrouded isle of Albion. But who or what was this terrible being? Twisted scribe of forbidden lore, Anthony Reynolds, delves into the background of this dangerous and powerful creature of eternal darkness.

The powerful being called, in these times, the Dark Master has been known over the centuries by countless other titles and names, including the Harbinger, the Bearer and the Darkening. It is written in ancient tomes that the creature’s original name was Be’lakor, but this is known only amongst a few scholars specializing in the forbidden texts, for this entity is thousands upon thousands of years old. A being of eternal despair and doom, the Dark Master was once a mortal being - indeed it is widely believed that he was the first earthly creature to achieve eternal life, being raised to the status of daemonhood by his infernal masters for countless deeds that attracted their attention and favor.

Reborn into his new body as a Daemon Prince, the Dark Master was a terrifying and overwhelming creature, and soon came to be worshiped as a deity in his own right. With unimaginable power at his fingertips, Be’lakor strode at the forefront of the armies of Chaos, leading endless legions of daemons in great wars that ravaged the land. No mortal could stand before him, and he slaughtered thousands at a whim.

As his powers grew stronger with each passing day, so too did his pride, which was to prove his downfall.

Swollen with arrogance and pride, Be’lakor eventually incited the anger of the Greater Gods of Chaos. It is written in the dark volumes that he saw himself as equal to the gods of Chaos rather than giving them their worthy respect, and that it was this act which caused his fall from grace. The Dark Master was cast down from his exalted position and cursed by Tzeentch, the Changer of the Ways. From being the favored son of Chaos, he became a hate-filled and confused spirit-creature, denied physical form. His sanity was stripped from him, and he became a random and unpredictable entity that ruled a dark realm of his own madness. For thousands of years the Dark Master has existed in insanity, time dragging agonizingly slowly, each passing minute feeling to him like a month. The confines of his tortured mind is constantly awash with random thoughts and ideas, filled with frustration, anger and hatred.

As part of his curse, a destiny was placed upon this now insubstantial and random Chaos spirit. Over thousands of years, there have been many Chaos invasions of the world, led by all manner of fell daemons and mortal warriors. However, some of these leaders stand out from the others, mighty conquering champions particularly favored by the Dark Gods. These powerful leaders have each united the followers of the dark gods of Chaos and led the great incursions of Chaos that have ravaged the world. Each one of these invasions could well have overtaken everything, but each has been pushed back at great cost. The mark of the Chaos gods’ favor on the elevated warlord who leads the incursions is the dread Crown of Domination, a powerful symbol to the creatures of Chaos that the Greater Gods have marked out this mortal leading their armies.
Before each coming of these powerful incarnations of Chaos, Be'lar'or wakes from his tortured insanity. It is his curse to lead these mighty warlords to the eternal resting place of the Crown of Domination, to guide them along the hidden paths where they must face a number of mortal challenges in order to prove themselves in the eyes of the gods. Once the crown has been retrieved, it is the Dark Master who is compelled to complete the ceremony, and place the crown on the warlord's brow in a dark coronation, the fallen Daemon Prince filled with jealousy and hatred. Once the crown has been placed upon the warlord's brow, Be'lar'or begins to fade back into his mad state of existence, no matter how much he struggles to resist the pull of insanity. Each time he witnesses the rise of the Uniter of Chaos he is painfully reminded that they take the place that is rightfully his own. Such is his curse, that he must aid them on their path to greatness, filled with the knowledge that it is they and not he who will lead the glorious incursions against the mortal world.

And so for a sixth time the Dark Master rose from his madness and regained his wits in order to fulfill this preordained fate. Be'lar'or's memories of what occurred in his past resurfaced, and he once again recalled how he was hurled from his exalted status into darkness. Hatred towards the higher powers of Chaos filled his being, and he was determined not to let history repeat itself once more. Be'lar'or set about on a desperate action that would enable him to avoid fulfilling his pre-ordained destiny and regain what he had lost. Before the rising warlord was ready to receive the crown, the Dark Master swept unseen over Albion, recognizing that this isle held the key to his Domination out of his reach. If he could claim the Crown for himself, it would be he who could claim the mantle of the Uniting Warlord of Chaos, and it would be he who would lead the daemonic legions on their rampage into the mortal lands of the south. Be'lar'or set about attracting servants, those he could corrupt and lure to his side, for he needed minions to do his bidding and focus the power into himself.

The Dark Master turned his attentions to the Truthsayers of Albion, the protectors of the Ogham stones, and set about weeding out those who he could turn against their brethren. Promised great power and gifted with potent magic, these so-called Dark Emissaries began to abuse their ancient knowledge of the Ogham stones, turning their power towards feeding and fueling the power of the Dark Master. A tremendous battle erupted between the Dark Emissaries and the Truthsayers, both groups seeking help from far shores, securing allies from all the corners of the Warhammer World, and the battles escalated. Thus the War of Albion was begun.

Albion was soon soaked in blood and devastation, and countless stone circles had been desecrated, their power turned to infernal, abhorrent uses. Be'lar'or reveled in the bloodshed and horror. As they gained control of the stone circles, the Dark Emissaries used their corrupted powers to siphon off the wild energy of the land, sucking the vitality from the isle of Albion to feed their Dark Master. As his powers grew, the shadowy Daemon Prince grew increasingly more solid, and he gloried as he slowly began to regain his long lost physical form.
Goading his minions ever onwards, and greedy for the feel of material form, Be'latar knew that his chance to escape his doomed fate had come. He began to exert his own power as it grew, and many on Albion could feel his dark shadow like an oppressive cloud hanging in the sky. To others, this feeling was more intense, and the Truthsayers themselves could feel the power of the Dark Master as a heavy pressure forcing itself into their minds. At the same time, Be'latar began to probe the defenses surrounding the Crown of Domination, feeling them begin to yield before him.

Meanwhile, the forces of the Truthsayers had been busy securing new allies, and the forces of darkness were ground to a halt. The Dark Master raged, for he knew that time was short. He could feel that far to the north, the time was nearing when the powerful warlord was ready to receive the Crown of Domination. The Dark Master knew that he must have the powerful artifact within his grasp before then, for even his will could not resist the pull of fate that would require him to fulfill his hated destiny when the time of unholy coronation came.

As the forces of darkness faltered, they began to turn upon each other, and former allies killed many of the Dark Emissaries. The Truthsayers, united within the Bastion of the Old Ones, began to perform powerful incantations, their magic converging
to counter the assault of the Dark Master. In a fit of rage the Dark Master, now almost completely in solid, corporeal form, realized that his plans had been thwarted. He knew that with the advance of his forces halted, he could not filter enough power into himself in time. As his destiny began to pull at him, he knew that he could not resist.

His semi-formed, shadowy figure filled with power, the Dark Master rose to his full majesty and swept from the towering Citadel of Lead as his destiny tugged him unwittingly onwards, leaving his minions to continue their battle against the Truthsayers without him.

But with his new-found power, a number of realizations came to Be'lakor. He knew that the great incursions were becoming more frequent, and the time was nearing when the world would be assailed by one almighty incursion that would last until the end of time. It did not matter how long this incursion would take to conquer the lands, centuries perhaps, for time is nothing to the gods of Chaos. Hatred burned through the Dark Master, for he knew that he would not be leading the forces of Chaos in these final, glorious battles.

With this hatred came another curious thought. Be'lakor realized that with the power he had gathered into himself during the war on Albion, he was able to resist descending back into madness. He was free of his cursed destiny. Though he had not achieved all that he had dreamed, the Dark Master was far from finished with his treacherous scheming. After the crowning of this new leader of Chaos, this upstart known as Archaon, the Dark Master would retreat to the Realm of Chaos with new dreams filled with power and vengeance.

The rage-fueled plans of the Dark Master are focused on seeking vengeance against the Greater Gods of Chaos. In darkness, the being known as Be'lakor concocts his final revenge, while the world becomes increasingly aware of the grim and bloody times rapidly approaching, when the lands shall once again feel the hellish grip of Chaos...
Welcome to this month's Warhammer Chronicles! This treatise by Kevin J. Coleman discusses some of the many breeds of Goblin that can be found at large in the Warhammer World, as well as the rules for including them in your Orc & Goblin armies. After reading the rules, Anthony Reynolds couldn't resist having a go at modeling the nasty little fellows. You can see the results of his endeavors as you browse the article.

**Goblin Ecology**

By Kevin J. Coleman

For as long as anyone can reckon, the nations of the Warhammer world have been threatened by marauding tribes of Orcs and Goblins, which inhabit nearly all regions and habitats of the known world. The two general terms, Orcs and Goblins, include several different sub-species such as the Night Goblins that dwell in the mountains, and the frenzied Savage Orcs that cover themselves with barbarous tattoos; collectively, though, all Orcs and Goblins are known as Greenskins due to their broad range of greenish skin tones.

In general, the enemies of the Greenskins do not give much thought to the distinction between different sub-species of Orcs and Goblins. After all, an Orc is just an Orc and a Goblin is just a Goblin. However, there are some scholars that find Greenskins fascinating and devote their entire lives to studying these Goblinoids, learning and collecting as much information as possible about these green monstrosities.

For ages, skeptics have shunned the research of Goblinoid ecology, insisting that the information found by such 'ludicrous' scholars is completely pointless. However, in recent times the research of Goblinoid ecology has been used in effective ways, saving lives and even responsible for winning battles.

Such is the variety of the Greenskins, though, that scholars will debate for hours on the most minute details of a particular Goblinoid. Arguments range from such broad topics as tribal relationships to small details such as the shape of a skull or color pigments of a particular hide. In any event, the information gathered here contains facts about Goblinoid species that most Goblinoid scholars agree on. At least, to an extent!

**NEW GREENSKINS**

Unless otherwise noted, all the Greenskins found here count as Goblins for purposes of spell effects and any other special rules that have an effect on Goblins.

These are not 'official' rules, but we hope that Orc & Goblin players will try them out and give some feedback on how they work on the field of battle.
**FIRE KOBOLODS**

Kobolds are green-skinned Goblinoids that are almost completely identical to the common Goblin. Only an exceptional expert of Goblinoid studies can spot the distinction of their longer arm-span and smaller hip bones, which make a Kobold's movement somewhat irregular, and crooked compared to that of a common Goblin. Fire Kobolds on the other hand are much more recognizable.

They are indigenous to the volcanic Red Cloud Mountains that lay south of the Badlands and other volcanic regions around the globe. Although Fire Kobolds have a greenish skin tone, they are covered in large patches of deep red or orange tones. In fact, at first glance they look like Goblins with some type of horrific skin disease, fungus infestation or who are, perhaps, covered with blatches of red war paint.

Reports have suggested that these Goblinoids spit small wads of fire as a brutal attack and natural defense mechanism, though others have reported that they simply favor the use of flaming arrows. At the same time, fire based weapons seem to have little or no effect at all on these Kobolds, which would suggest that their volcanic environment has had a profound effect on this species of Goblinoids.

---

**FIRE KOBOLOD (Core Unit).......................... 3 points per model**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>M</th>
<th>WS</th>
<th>BS</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>T</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>Ld</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fire Kobold</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kobold Boss</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Unit Size: 20+

**Weapons & Armor:** Hand weapon and shield.

**Options:**
- Any unit may be equipped with spears for +1 pt/model.
- Any unit may be equipped with light armor for +1 pt/model.
- Upgrade one Fire Kobold to a Musician +4 pts.
- Upgrade one Fire Kobold to a Standard Bearer for +8 pts.
- Promote one Fire Kobold to a Kobold Boss for +8 pts.

**Special Rules:** Animosity; Fear Elves; Spit Fire; Fire Resistant.

- **Spit Fire:** Fire Kobolds may spit tiny streams of fire at enemies during the Shooting phase. This attack counts as a thrown weapon. All Spit Fire attacks count as Fire attacks, of course!
  
  **Attack** Spit Fire
  **Maximum Range:** 8'
  **Strength:** 4

- **Fire Resistant:** Fire Kobolds live in and along mountainous volcanoes and fire pits, this has affected their Goblinoid physiology with several fiery traits. All fire-based attacks (ie, fire balls, Skaven Warfire Throwers, Dragon Breath, etc.) suffer a -1 Strength penalty when rolling to wound Fire Kobolds. For example, a fire ball (normally S4) would be lowered to S3 when rolling to wound a Fire Kobold.

---

*This Fire Kobold has bad no conversion work done to it at all, and was made using only the plastic Goblin frame. Its orange patterning was painted onto the skin using a basecoat of Seab Red, highlighting it up in patches using Fiery Orange.*
**TROGLAGOB**

Troglagobs are by far one of the most unusual types of Goblins. They are Goblins that dwell in the sea, making coastal raids against the Empire, Tilea and even raiding the shores of Ulthuan and Lustria. Recently, many of these ocean-dwelling Goblins have been sighted on Albion in great numbers, in the muddy southern tip of the island that has come to be known as Trogland. Troglagobs can have greenish skin like their Goblin cousins, though most tend to reflect a more seaish green such as turquoise or similar blue-green color. The hands and feet of a Troglagob are webbed like that of a frog, making them excellent swimmers with exceptional speed. Troglagobs actually have both gills and lungs, allowing them to breathe comfortably above and below water. However, Troglagobs will not venture too far from their aquatic habitat, as they need to refresh themselves at least every few days or else they will dry up and die.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0-1 TROGLAGOB UNITS (Rare Unit)</th>
<th>5 points per model</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>M</strong></td>
<td><strong>WS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Troglagob</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trog Boss</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Unit Size:** 10-15

**Weapons & Armor:** Hand weapons and javelins.

**Options:**
- Troglagobs may exchange their javelins for short bows for +1 pt/model.
- Promote one Troglagob to a Trog Boss for +8 pts.

**Special Rules:** Animosity; Fear Elves; Aquatic; Skirmish; Troglagob arrows and javelins count as Poisonous Attacks.
- **Aquatic:** Troglagobs are sea-dwelling Goblins, making them experts at swimming and moving speedily through aquatic features. Troglagobs may count marshes, rivers, streams, lakes and any other water terrain feature as open ground and so can move through water terrain without any of the normal penalties. Also, when in such terrain Troglagobs benefit from soft cover.
- **Skirmish:** Unlike most Goblinoids, Troglagobs always fight in loose formations. Troglagobs are skirmishers and follow all the rules governing skirmish troops as described on pages 115-116 of the Warhammer rulebook.
- **Poisoned Attacks:** Troglagobs coat their weapons with ichor from poisonous sea monsters. All shooting attacks made by Troglagob arrows and javelins count as poisoned attacks. See page 114 of the Warhammer rulebook for details. Note: Poisoned attacks wound targets automatically on a To Hit roll of 6. If you need a 7 or more to hit, the poison has no effect and cannot wound automatically.

**HILL GOBLINS**

South of the Empire, across the shores of Tilea and the Border Princes, lies a barren plain of hills and grasslands at the very edge of the Badlands. It is in this deserted region where the largest Goblins can be found. Generally reckoned as Hill Goblins, but also known as Great Goblins, these Goblinoids are larger than ordinary Goblins, more aggressive and as strong as Orcs. The skin tone of a Hill Goblin is much darker than that of a common Goblin, with some shades even resembling that of a Black Orc’s hide.

Being much more brutally ambitious than the average Goblin, Hill Goblins enjoy fighting almost as much as Orcs do and will occasionally sell their services as mercenaries to armies that will put up with them. Wrestling and brawling are favored leisure activities for these hulking Goblins, and they enjoy nothing more than bullying around their smaller Goblinoid cousins.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0-1 HILL GOBLINS (Core Unit)</th>
<th>4 points per model</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>M</strong></td>
<td><strong>WS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill Goblin</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goblin Boss</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Unit Size:** 20+

**Weapons & Armor:** Hand weapon.

**Options:**
- Any unit may be equipped with great weapons for +2 pt/model or additional hand weapons for +2 pt/model.
- Any unit may be equipped with light armor for +1 pt/model and/or shields for +1 pt/model.
- Upgrade one Hill Goblin to a Musician for +8 pts.
- Upgrade one Hill Goblin to a Standard Bearer for +8 pts.
- Promote one Hill Goblin to a Goblin Boss for +8 pts.

**Special Rules:** Animosity; Fear Elves; Big Bullies.
- **Big Bullies:** Hill Goblins are especially nasty and aggressive Goblins that love nothing better than showing off and bullying around smaller Goblinoids such as Kobolds and Night Goblins. To represent this, if your army includes any other types of Goblins (including Hobgoblins) then the Hill Goblins will fail their Animosity tests on a 1 or a 2 rather than just a 1 (see pages 8-9 of the Orc & Goblin army for details of Animosity). Note this rule only applies if your army does NOT include any Orc units. Even Hill Goblins know their place and will avoid getting into a brawl with an Orc!
DUST GOBLINS

In the deserts of Khemri, ancient Liche Priests raise mighty armies of Undead warriors for their mummified masters known as the Tomb Kings. In these cursed domains the dead do not rest easy, and those that dare venture to the Land of the Dead are doomed to a life of Undeath. Occasionally, a teeming horde of Greenskins from the Badlands or the World's Edge Mountains make their way into this realm of death intent on slaughtering, plundering and conquering. None have ever succeeded, nor ever returned from the Land of the Dead... at least alive!

Once the armies of the Tomb Kings destroy the green-skinned interlopers, the Liche Priest summons the rotting Goblinkoid carcases back from the grave, adding them to their lord's horrific Legions. However, some of these Undead Goblins somehow find their way back to their homelands.

Unlike Humans, Elves and Dwarfs, an Undead Goblin corpse retains a small part of its mischievous and unpleasant qualities from its previous malevolent life. These Undead Goblins, known as Dust Goblins, still bicker and taunt one another like spiteful children.

DUST GOBLINS (Rare Unit) .................. 8 points per model

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>M</th>
<th>WS</th>
<th>BS</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>T</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>Ld</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dust Goblin</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Unit Size: 10-20

Weapons & Armor: Hand weapons and Blowpipe.

Options:

- Promote one Dust Goblin to a Morbid for +10 pts.

Special Rules:

- Animosity: Blowpipe: Dust Goblins are Undead, and as such the following rules apply to them, although as they retain some of their former psychological qualities, these rules are slightly different from usual.
- Break Tests: Dust Goblins are Unbreakable. If the Dust Goblins are beaten in combat, they suffer one extra wound for every point they lose the combat by, with no saves of any kind allowed.
- Immune to Psychology: Dust Goblins are immune to psychology.
- Charge Reactions: Dust Goblins are allowed to make charge reactions. Note that this is an exception to the normal Undead rules.
- Marching: Dust Goblins may make march moves. Note that this is an exception to the normal Undead rules.
- Cause Fear: Dust Goblins cause Fear.
- Dead: Undead Goblins cannot be joined by characters.
- Blowpipe: Dust Goblins carry small blowpipes and coat their darts with scorpion venom. Blowpipes have a range of 12" and 2 x Multiple Shots. They suffer penalties for long range, moving and shootings, etc., as normal. All shots are resolved with a Strength of 3.

The Undead Dust Goblin was made by cutting a plastic Skeleton torso to fit onto plastic Goblin legs. A Goblin head was glued to this, and then Skeleton arms were attached. The blowpipe was a spear, cut to the right length and a small hole drilled in each end. The dart was made from the plastic arrow on the Skeleton frame, cut to the right size and glued into place.
The awesome new Skaven war machine, sculpted by Colin Dixon, Dave Andrews and Mark Bedford, is unleashed on the world this month. Before Martin Footitt left the 'Eavy Metal team to become one of our trainee miniature designers, we asked him how he went about painting this new model for the Skaven army.

ASSEMBLING THE MODEL
The model was first pieced together on a dry run assembly to get an idea of where each part fitted. Leaving the Engineer and the sights to one side, the chassis of the cannon and main barrel were glued together. The Skaven Engineer needs to be in position in order to get the final bits in the right place, so the model was temporarily fixed to the platform before gluing the arm on to him. Finally, the sights of the gun were fixed into place. The Skaven was then removed so it would be easier to paint. An undercoat of Chaos Black spray was then applied, before any areas where the paint had failed to catch were given a coat of thinned down Chaos Black paint.

PAINTING THE MODEL
The wooden sections on the cannon were painted with three different variations to represent the haphazard construction of Skaven war machines.

A basecoat of Scorched Brown was painted on the chosen sections, followed by highlights with Dark Flesh. Vermen Brown was then added to the Dark Flesh in equal quantities with a small amount of Bleached Bone added to this mix for the final highlight stage.

For the second wood effect, Scorched Brown was mixed in equal parts with Snakebite Leather. More Snakebite Leather was added for the first highlight stage followed by a small amount of Bleached Bone added for the final highlights.

A basecoat of Tin Bitz was used to paint the main metal sections of the cannon. Each of the highlight stages was then stippled onto the sections. To create the stipple effect, most of the paint on the brush was wiped off onto a tissue in a similar manner to drybrushing. Then the brush was dabbed rather than wiped onto the selected areas. A highlight of Beaten Copper was first stippled on followed by Brazen Brass and then an equal parts mix of Brazen Brass and Dwarf Bronze. Mithril Silver was then added to the highlight mix for the final stage in the process. The edges of the copper sections were then painted with Scaly Green. Finally, each area was given a wash with a thinned down mix of equal parts Black Ink and Flesh Wash.

The other metallic sections were painted with a basecoat of Tin Bitz. This was then highlighted with Boltgun Metal followed by an equal parts mix of Chainmail and Mithril Silver. A wash of thinned, equal parts Brown ink, Chestnut ink, Black ink and Flesh Wash with a small amount of Dark Angels Green added was then applied over these sections.

The lens on the cannon's sight was painted with a basecoat of Regal Blue. An equal quantity of Lightning Blue was then added to the basecoat followed by adding equal parts Ghostly Grey for the final highlight stage. A small dot of Skull White was painted onto the lens to finish it off.

The warpstone was painted with a basecoat of Chaos Black and Dark Angels Green. Dark Angels Green was then used for the first highlight stage followed by adding Scorpion Green. Normally, warpstone is left at this stage, but as the piece is so large some more highlight stages were added. Bilious Green was first added to the mix followed by a small amount of Skull White to finish off the highlights. The stone was then given a glaze of Yellow Ink followed by a glaze with Green Ink, evenly over the whole area.
PAINTING THE CREW

The skin of the Skaven cannon crew was painted with a basecoat of Dark Flesh. This was then mixed in equal parts with Dwarf Flesh for the first highlight, followed by a second highlight that was created by adding a small amount of Elf Flesh to the mix. A small amount of Pallid Flesh was added to the mix for the last highlight stage.

The fur was painted with a basecoat of Bestial Brown. An equal parts mix of Snakebite Leather and Bubonic Brown was used for the first highlight. Bleached Bone was then added to the mix for the final highlights.

The cloaks were left with the undercoat of Chaos Black to which a highlight stage of Fortress Grey was then applied.

The robe of the Skaven Engineer was given a basecoat of a mix of equal parts Chaos Black and Scab Red. This was then highlighted with Scab Red followed by Red Gore and Fiery Orange to finish. The robes were then given a wash of Red Ink and Purple Ink.

For all of the metal sections a basecoat of Boltgun Metal was highlighted by Chainmail, followed by

Mithril Silver. This was then given a wash with Black Ink and Brown Ink.

Snakebite Leather highlighted with Bleached Bone and a final highlight of Skull White was used on the teeth.

The Engineer's eyepiece was painted with Red Gore followed by Blood Red and a final highlight of Fiery Orange. A small dot of Skull White was then painted onto the lens.

Once the model had been given a spray of varnish, gloss varnish was applied to the eyepiece, the lens and the warpstone.

The model was then based by gluing sand to the base with PVA. This was painted with Bestial Brown and drybrushed with Bubonic Brown. It was then given a final drybrush with Bleached Bone and lastly static grass was applied.
Warhammer Chronicles takes a look at the Warhammer game, its rules, background and game mechanics, frequently stolen from in-progress developments here at the Studio. It also acts as a forum for dedicated Warhammer players who have produced inspired, well thought-out and exciting additions to the game.

If you have a good item for Warhammer Chronicles then write to:

Gav Thorpe
(Warhammer Chronicles)
Games Workshop
Willow Road, Lenton
Nottingham, NG7 2WS

Any rules queries, etc, will be shredded for Skaven bedding, so send them to the Roolzboys at Games Workshop Mail Order, and not to Warhammer Chronicles.

Warhammer chronicles
Presented by Gav Thorpe

This month’s Warhammer Chronicles, written by Anthony Reynolds, uncovers the fearsome Ruglud’s Armored Orcs, a ruthless band of Greenskin mercenaries. Some of the veteran gamers out there (well, very veteran to be honest) may remember Ruglud and his lads as one of our early Regiments of Renown, and we thought it was about time that we dusted them off, made some brilliant new models for them and set them loose on the Old World once again!

RUGLUD’S ARMORED ORCS

Ruglud Bonechewer is a powerful and wealthy Orc mercenary who sells his services all across the known world, from the treacherous Badlands in the south up through the realm of the Border Princes and throughout the mountains surrounding the Empire. Rumors suggest that even the Empire itself has hired his services on occasion. Ruthless to the core, Ruglud’s only loyalty is to himself and he has been known to change sides during battle if offered more payment and, more importantly, more opportunity to loot and pillage. Over the years the band has equipped itself with a motley assortment of equipment, stripping scraps of armor from countless defeated foes, and always taking the crossbows and bolts that they prize so highly.

Ruglud Bonechewer was once a mighty Orc warlord, leading the Crooked Eye tribe to countless victories. Uniting the local tribes, his army stormed through the Grey Mountains and World’s Edge Mountains. He staged numerous successful raids on Dwarf strongholds and Empire towns, as well as upon various Goblin tribes that refused to grovel before him.

Ruglud suffered one devastating defeat, many miles to the east of the...
Old World, and in that defeat he also lost his position as warlord of the Crooked Eye. Caught in a cunning and well implemented ambush by a powerful Chaos Dwarf force, his tribe were cut down in their hundreds by the withering hail of missile fire that the Chaos Dwarfs sent into their midst. The Orcs return fire was unsurprisingly inaccurate. The heavy armor worn by the Dwarfs deflected the few arrows that found their targets.

As Ruglud fled, many of his tribe turned on him, blaming him in typical Orcish manner for the defeat. Ruglud bullied a small group of the Orcs into staying by his side and fled with them to the south, pursued by the arrows and insults of his former tribe.

They came across an ancient, seemingly impenetrable stronghold built into the mountainside. It appeared to be deserted, and the superstitious Orcs covered at the sound of the wind howling over its blackened battlements. As they picked their way around the huge boulders at the base of the stronghold walls, the smallest member of the group, the runt known only as ‘Maggot’, tripped and fell. Ruglud blinked in surprise, for the Goblin had disappeared from sight. Moments later, he stuck his head up through a hole in the ground, exclaiming that he had found a tunnel.

The Orcs refused to enter the tunnel, scared of the ‘bad spirits’ that inhabited the stronghold. Ruglud pushed the Orcs aside roughly, determined to show them that he was not afraid. Besides, he thought, there might be something worth looting inside. Ruglud grabbed Maggot by the scruff of his neck, forcing him to walk in front of him into the low tunnel.

They came upon a scene of devastation, the aftermath of a titanic battle in the tunnels and grand halls of what must have been a Dwarf stronghold. Dwarf bodies lay strewn across the floors in unbelievable numbers, and at first it looked to Ruglud as if Dwarf had been fighting Dwarf. As he looked closer at the bodies, he saw that some were the Chaos Dwarfs that he had suffered his great defeat against.

Bloodied armor and weapons were scattered across the stone floor. At Ruglud’s feet lay a Dwarf crossbow, which he picked up absentely in one huge hand. His gaze lingered on the weapon as a sizeable lump of masonry suddenly fell on his thick head, and a moment of inspiration washed over him. The unexpected thought filled his cunning Orcish mind: “If ya can’t beat em, join ‘em!” He began to strip the armor off the Dwarfs’ bodies, haphazardly strapping the plates to his oversized frame. Climbing unsteadily out of the hole, he stood before his Orc followers who fell back before him. With a strange, determined look in his eyes, he growled at the Orcs: “We’ll show ‘em how it’s done.”

And so Ruglud’s Armored Orcs were formed, the only known band of Orcs to implement the combination of armor and crossbow. They are still disliked and distrusted by other Orc tribes, but their fighting qualities are grudgingly accepted. Wherever the band travels, it fights for gold and for food, and for the chance to strip the enemy of anything worth taking.
Ruglud was pleased. He had heard rumors of much activity on the other side of the great mountains, and had managed to bully the Black Spider tribe into hiring his services when he heard they were making the journey. Ruglud and his mercenaries had travelled beneath the great mountains with the tattooed Goblin tribe, though the forest-dwellers disliked being so far beneath the earth. The superstitious Goblins had cowered at the slightest noise in the darkness, and stared in wide-eyed, bewildered wonder at the crossbows strapped to the backs of Ruglud and his company. Since emerging into the twisted forest on the other side of the mountains, the fighting had been almost constant. The crazed Goblin Shaman Stikrit had paid Ruglud well, giving him first pickings of the bodies. And there had been lots of bodies in the last week.

A savage, braying roar echoed beneath the dark canopy of trees. Ruglud slapped a crossbow bolt into place, his huge hands working the mechanism with surprising dexterity. His massive frame was covered in scraps of armor stripped from defeated foes: some pieces were black and spiked, others were painted in colored lacquer. still other pieces were long rusted. Attired similarly in an assortment of mismatched armor, the Orcs around him mirrored his actions, readying their crossbows.

Dark, hunched shapes raced through the trees towards the lines of Goblins. Cloven hooves pounded the wet soil as twisted Beastsmen ducked under branches and leapt over fallen logs. Their faces were contorted masks of brutish hatred, lips flecked with foam curling back to expose sharp teeth. Tall horns rose from their brow, and they carried huge, crude axes in their hands.

Maggot, the small Goblin that stood at Ruglud's side, looked up at the large Orc. "Third lot this week. Good for business, eh boss?" Ruglud merely grunted in response.

The Black Spider Shaman Stikrit turned his gaze towards Ruglud. His eyes were glazed behind the spider tattoo covering his face, a result of self-induced toxins racing through his body.

"Kill them," the Shaman stated flatly.

Ruglud grinned menacingly at the Goblin leader, huge broken teeth protruding at all angles from his maw, and swung his crossbow up towards the rapidly approaching Beastsmen. A bolt sliced through the air from the crossbow of one of the Orcs, embedding itself harmlessly in a tree.

"Not before my signal!" bellowed Ruglud, turning and punching the Orc in the face with a huge, balled fist.

Grumbling, Ruglud raised his crossbow once more, squinting an eye to focus on one of the approaching creatures, a twisted beast with bloody, swirling patterns painted on its fur. As the Beastsmen got rapidly closer, the droggled Shaman looked at Ruglud in alarm. Concern for his personal well-being pushed through the mind-altering toxins that coursed through his veins. Ruglud's large, fleshy tongue protruded from the side of his mouth as he concentrated on his target.

"Nail 'em!" Ruglud shouted at the last moment.

A flurry of black bolts hurtled through the air, many thudding into trees along the way, but still more finding their mark. The first wave of Beastsmen fell to the ground, their cries of pain sounding strangely Human. The target Ruglud himself had picked out rolled on the ground, blood frothing around the bolt protruding from its throat.

Waving a bundle of bones wrapped in hair, the Shaman screeched an incantation. A pair of Beastsmen running towards him fell to the ground as if pole-axed, blood pouring from their ears and broad noses. As his vision shifted and shimmered before him, Stikrit grinned maniacally at the feeling of power, and spitlle dribbled down his chin.

The Orcs quickly began to load more bolts in their crossbows as another herd of Beastsmen raced towards them. The smell of blood seemed to drive them into a frenzy, and they leapt, snorting and bellowing, over their fallen comrades. On either side of Ruglud's Orcs, the Beastsmen had reached the lines of Goblins, and had begun to butcher the diminutive Greenskins, axes rising and falling in brutal, bloody arcs. Shaman Stikrit smiled to himself, pleased that
Captain: Rugluud Bonechewer

Battle-cry: “Gobbls fer dinner! Gobbls fer tea! Gobbls when u want 'em! Gobbls for me!” (Note: the Orcs will substitute the word ‘Gobbls’ with something appropriate to the occasion, eg. ‘Stunnies’, ‘Ummies’ or ‘Rasties’.)

For Hire: Any Warhammer army other than Bretonnians, Dwarfs, High Elves and Wood Elves may hire Rugluud’s Armored Orcs, and they count as a Rare choice. Dogs of War and Orc & Goblin armies may choose Rugluud’s Armored Orcs as a Special choice.

Points: Rugluud, Maggot, a musician and seven armored Orcs costs a total of 190 points. This is the minimum size regiment you can hire. The size of the regiment may be increased at the cost of 12 points per model.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M</th>
<th>WS</th>
<th>BS</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>T</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rugluud</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maggot</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armored Orc</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Weapons: Choppa, crossbow.

Armor: Heavy armor.

SPECIAL RULES

Ignore Greenskin Panic: Rugluud and his Armored Orcs have great disdain for their own kind. When a friendly Greenskin unit is destroyed, breaks or flees past their unit, Rugluud and his Orcs (including Maggot) do not need to test for Panic.

Choppa: Rugluud’s Armored Orcs carry brutal cleavers and clubs, and add +1 to their Strength in the first round of combat if they charge (note that Maggot does NOT carry a choppa, just a normal hand weapon).

Maggot: Maggot the Goblin accompanies Rugluud wherever he goes, acting as his standard bearer. He has survived countless battles and is regarded as a lucky mascot. His presence encourages the Orcs to fight all the more fiercely. The banner that Maggot enthusiastically waves adds +2 to combat resolution rather than +1.

In addition to this, Maggot seems to lead a charmed life, and as a result has a 3+ Ward save. He may not accept challenges, for he is not in effect a character, just a particularly lucky Goblin. If Maggot dies, the banner is lost with him, and no other Orc can pick it up.

Although Maggot doesn’t carry a crossbow, an Orc standing behind him may shoot over his head, as if the Orc were standing in the front rank. The range is measured as normal, from Maggot’s base (the Orc behind leans the crossbow on his head.)

Animosity: Rugluud’s Orcs suffer from Animosity like any other Greenskin unit, and must test each turn so long as the unit is not engaged in hand-to-hand combat, is not fleeing, and numbers at least five models. In the Start of the Turn phase roll a D6 for Rugluud’s Armored Orcs – on a 2+ the unit passes the test and moves/engages normally this turn. On a roll of 1 the unit fails the test. To determine what happens, roll a D6 and consult the table below (note that this table is different from the table of other Greenskin units).

Rugluud’s Animosity Table

1-2 Let’s show ‘em what these crossbows can do!
Rugluud’s Armored Orcs shoot at the closest unit, friend or foe. All models in the unit can fire without movement penalty at the nearest target in any direction, ignoring the usual restrictions for line of sight and fire areas – this is an exception to the normal rules for shooting. The shots are worked out immediately, not in the Shooting Phase, and the models themselves are not moved. The unit cannot do anything else that turn. If there are no units within range, the unit Squabbles instead (see the next entry).

3-6 Squabble
An internal squabble amongst the ranks soon grows into a minor riot with fists and curses flying. This throws the unit into disorder and prevents all moving and shooting this turn. The unit can do nothing this turn while Rugluud cracks heads together to restore order.
The White Dwarf monthly magazine is your ultimate guide to the exciting world of hobby gaming!

White Dwarf gets you knee-deep in tabletop miniature wargaming with a look at new releases, new rules and tactics, as well as the latest news and events going on each and every month!

You can get all this plus much, much more delivered to your door all year long and be the envy of every player in your gaming group! And every month there are cool deals in the Mail Order section that the Trolls have crammed together just for you! Great deals on conversion bits, boxed sets or anything else you can imagine.

And if that were not enough, each subscriber to White Dwarf automatically gets a FREE subscription to TROLL, the Mail Order Monthly Magazine. TROLL is an awesome way to find special bits, archive figures and hobby advice to finally make that cool conversion you've been talking about for years!

GRAB A SUBSCRIPTION TODAY!
Each month White Dwarf is packed cover to cover with some great stuff like:

- Great articles highlighting all the newest armies
- Updates and clarifications on current rules, as well as some new ones fresh off the desks of the games designers themselves
- Battle reports that chronicle the bitter clash of two mighty forces
- Hobby articles to teach you how to paint and build great terrain like the pros
- And much, much more!

Subscribe to White Dwarf today, and not only will you get your monthly fix of Games Workshop news, info, and rules-delivered to your door each and every month, you'll also get a bonus from the Mail Order Trolls of

$25.00 US $40.00 CDN
IN LOOSE METAL BITS THAT YOU GET TO CHOOSE!

WHITE DWARF FREE BITS AND TROLL SUBSCRIPTION DEAL
☐ I would like to subscribe to White Dwarf for 1 year for $50 US or $85 Can. And would like to receive my FREE! loose metal bits and a FREE copy of Troll monthly magazine!!!
Maryland residents add 5% sales tax and Virginia residents add 4.5%. Canadian residents add GST/HST. Manitoba and Quebec residents add PST.

Form of Payment: (please circle one choice)

Check - Money Order - Master Card - Visa - American Express - U.S. Only: Discover

Credit Card Number: ___________________________ Exp. Date: ______ / ______
Cardholder’s Name: ___________________________ Cardholder’s Signature: ___________________________
Name: ______________________________________
Address: _____________________________________ State/Province: __________ Zip/Postal Code: __________
City: _________________________________________ Phone Number Home: ( ) __________________________
Phone Number Work: ( ) ________________________

Please feel free to photocopy this form.
This month's battle report focuses on an epic confrontation between the Skaven and a vastly outnumbered Empire army.

Following last issue's release of the new Skaven army, it's only right and proper that they should take to the field of battle in their multitudinous hordes. The question was who would face off against them. There were many possibilities but we decided to tie this month's battle report to the 'Fall of Miraglano' story published in WD265. In the story a mercenary army is routed by the vile Skaven invaders. Miraglano is sacked and the remnants of the mercenary force is put to flight into the Blighted Marshes. So, with this in mind we decided to re-enact the last stand of the disgraced Elector Count Leopold von Stroheim as he flees with his rag-tag force through the Blighted Marshes pursued by a tide of fur, talon and tooth.

It was fitting that this shouldn't be a straight pitched battle. We wanted this to fit the background as closely as we could and to really set the scene. After some discussion we plumped for a Last Stand. This scenario pits hugely disproportionate armies against each other (the attackers have 4,000 points to the defenders 2,000...). The demise of the defending Empire troops is not in question - whether they can hold out long enough to inflict serious damage to the incoming Skaven horde is another matter, however...

As with all White Dwarf battle reports the two players would play a practice game or two to become more familiar with their chosen force and so there were no nasty surprises from the opposing side. So, with the practice game out of the way and a little fine-tuning by Alessio and Graham, the scene was set for a memorable battle report. We'd be fighting over the superbly dank and dismal new battlefield created by Dave Andrews and Mark Jones. This would not only be an evocative battle from a storyline point of view, but it would really look the part, too.

So, would Graham's beleaguered and heavily outnumbered Empire force die in vain, alone in the Blighted Marshes? Or could they salvage something from their inevitable annihilation by taking enough of the abominable rat-things with them as they sold their lives dearly?

Let battle commence!

VERMINTIDE - 96 - APRIL 2002
It was fitting on his last day alive that rain would fall. Dawn spilled weak light over the Blighted Marshes, and Leopold von Stroheim, former general of the Emperor Karl Franz, knew that his dreams of conquest were over. He no longer thought of himself as an Elector Count; he was now simply a sword for hire. Lord Ravenbrandt had seen to that when he had used his influence at court to have him recalled from the fledgling province of Neuland on Albion. Since then, his political star had plummeted. He was no longer welcome at the court of the Second House of Wilhelm, and his friends and allies had vanished like morning mist. Now the last act of his career would be played out in this godforsaken marshland in the rain.

He stopped to take a drink from his canteen, enjoying the fiery heat of the Tilean brandy as it burned a path down his gullet. It was early to be drinking, but having heard the reports of his scouts, he knew that it would only go to waste if he did not drink it now. The remnants of the men he had pulled from Prince Lorenzo's army after the disaster at Miragliano huddled, shivering around sputtering fires, casting nervous glances towards the horizon. Less than a hundred had survived the battles following the city's fall, and they had been harried by the ratsmen ever since, finally ending up in this bleak moorland on the edge of the Blighted Marshes. The warrior priests passed among the men, offering prayers and hearing confessions. Even they knew that this day was lost.

A shout was raised from his pickets and he stopped his canteen, running for his armored steed. Leopold clambered into the saddle and galloped towards his personal retinue of Knights of the White Wolf. His steed's ears were pressed flat against its skull in fear, and he could well understand its alarm. Until recently he had not even believed that these rat-creatures could exist: perhaps the late 'Mad Baron of Averland' had not been so mad after all. His throat was dry and he washed down another mouthful of brandy, passing the canteen to the knights as he watched the fire emerge from the noxious fog before them. Tattered banners fluttered above a sea of mange-ridden fur, stretching as far as the eye could see. By Sigmar, was there no end to their number? The stench of the creatures reached him even here and their monstrous, chittering cries sent a shiver down his spine as the dolorous peals of a doom-laden bell rang out. Leopold drew his sword and shouted, 'Men of the Empire, today we face our death, but we are men of courage and though they may take our lives, they will never defeat us! Onward!'

Leopold von Stroheim raked back his spurs and led the last charge.
GOING DOWN FIGHTING!

Graham refreshes his memory on the intricacies of the Steam Tank rules.

Graham: OK, let me get this right. My force is completely surrounded by a Skaven army twice the size of mine, there's no escape, and the game ends when all my men are dead... I think it's fair to say the situation is grim. This is perhaps the only game of Warhammer I'll play where I know for a fact that every single one of my men is going to die. Well, this week, anyway.

My initial thoughts were to pick a shooty army and try to blast the Skaven apart as they charged towards me, but after looking at the scenario more closely, I realized I'd have (at best) perhaps three turns of shooting. And knowing my luck with Artillery dice, I wasn't going to stop 4,000 points of Skaven with that. So that left me with only one option: take the fight to the enemy!

I knew that fighting the more numerous Skaven across an equal front was a recipe for disaster, so I devised my army and battle plan around fighting one part of it at a time. I began with taking a Conqueror pattern Steam Tank and two units of Knights. These units can really hit hard, and I hoped that if they could cause enough damage, I could break one part of Alessio's line while holding off the rest with solid blocks of infantry that would die horribly as they acted as 'speed bumps' for the Skaven army. Since I knew that my infantry units were in all likelihood going to be charged, I picked two that could best receive a charge and still hold. A unit of Spearmen with the Griffin Standard would be able to soak up casualties in the initial attack and still be able to strike back, and a unit of Swordsmen, with their good armor save (and a detachment of Free Company) would hopefully survive long enough for me to re-orientate my cavalry units and flank the Skaven. A Warrior Priest would ride with one of my units of Knights to take full advantage of his Righteous Fury rule that imparts his hatred of all things Skaven and allows them to re-roll any misses in the first round of close combat. Nasty! I placed my Elector Count with the White Wolves to bolster their Leadership and make sure they hit with enough force.

Two Mortars and a unit of Handgunners should help thin the Skaven ranks before my cavalry charges hit home. Against a horde army like the Skaven, Mortars are essential due to the fact that even if they miss their intended target, they'll probably still hit something belonging to the enemy. I had no doubt that the Knights would eventually be surrounded and cut down, but I hoped to cause enough damage with them and the Steam Tank to claw enough Victory Points to snatch a draw, at least.

And you never know if it actually works, I might even get a victory...
RAT ATTACK!

Alessio: 4,000 points of Skaven? Wow!

To command so many ferocious ratmen is great, and since the scenario is a Last Stand, we’d be facing only a puny 2,000 points of Empire troops...

This time it would be as it should always be: an unstoppable avalanche of fur unleashed against a much outnumbered, desperate enemy.

The victory conditions are certainly interesting: to win you have to minimize casualties (how very un-Skaven!). If you suffer more than 2,000 points of casualties, the enemy wins. If you suffer less than 1,000 points of casualties, you win. Any other difference is a draw. I had to admit that it seemed quite likely that the game would end in a draw, but a lot depended on what kind of force the Empire came up with.

To start with I picked pretty much everything in the Studio army. I could have picked more than one Grey Seer, but that would have made for a quite boring game, where my army could have simply sat back and blasted away at my opponent with magic.

The prospect of using this tactic, although safer, was not very appealing to my bloodthirsty taste:

I wanted to get stuck in and bury them under a horde of claws and rusty blades!

Even with the massive Studio army, to reach 4,000 points I had to equip my characters with loads of powerful magic items (everybody knows that I would never do anything like this unless forced to... would I?). I picked many of the amusing deranged tools of destruction available to the evil Skaven and finally I couldn’t resist to the temptation: I had to equip Warlord Quickpaw with a Fellblade!

I can just imagine Grey Seer Squelch giving the cursed blade to his rival for the command of the army: “Here, use this, make you invincible it will! Yes-yes!” What a perfect plan: the Warlord was going to die for sure and quite likely he would take some enemies with him, as well. This way the triumph would be Grey Seer Squelch’s alone, and he would shine brightly in the eyes of his masters!

The rest of The Plan™ was easy. I would have the advantage of seeing where the enemy deployed, so I’d be able to spread my forces into two detachments of appropriate size and strength. Then we’d jump on them from all sides and crush them utterly, devour their flesh and break open their bones to suck the marrow out!

Perfect-perfect!

DEPLOYMENT (FROM A SKAVEN POINT OF VIEW)

Seeing where the enemy troops were going was great! It allowed me to deploy my troops in the perfect starting positions. Graham had chosen to concentrate the attack on one half of the table: the plains where his knights could move best. He also left a unit of Handgunners behind, to slow down my advance in the marshes. Okay man-thing, I’ll make sure that your attack on the plains is met with overwhelming force, and I’ll leave just a couple of fast units in the marshes! On the left of what was now to be my main battle line, all my armor-ignoring nastiness (Globadiers and Censer Bearers) were arrayed in front of the Empire Knights, together with the Rat Swarm that is perfect for stopping these hard-hitting units in their tracks. On my left the Stormvermin, Slaves and the Clanrat unit including the Screaming Bell were facing the enemy infantry. My fastest ranked-up units (Clan Moulder) were to advance at the back of the enemy on the good ground around the swamp. The Night Runners would use their skirmishing ability to easily negotiate the insidious marshy terrain and charge the Handgunners across the stream. It’s good to have Movement 6, always being able to march and ignoring movement penalties for terrain! The two Assassins infiltrated the enemy lines, and the Tunnel Team started burrowing towards the Mortars.
# STROHEIM’S LAST STAND

**CHARACTERS**

**LORD:** Elector Count Leopold von Stroheim, hand weapon, shield, barded warhorse, *Dawn Armor, Sword of Justice.* 169 pts
- *Leads the Knights of the White Wolf.*

**HERO: Warrior Priest** Robertus Krieger, heavy armor, two warhammers, barded warhorse. 117 pts
- *Assigned to the Knights Panther.*

**HERO: Warrior Priest** Raynard Manzarek, heavy armor, great hammer. 103 pts
- *Assigned to the Spearman regiment.*

**HERO: Battle Wizard** Adolphus von Stroheim, hand weapon, *two Dispel Scrolls.* 110 pts
- *Assigned to the Swordsmen regiment.*

**CORE**

- 20 **Swordsmen**, light armor, shields, swords, Standard Bearer, Duelist, Musician. 165 pts
- Detachment - 10 **Free Company Fighters**, two hand weapons. 50 pts
- 20 **Spearmen**, light armor, spears, hand weapons, Standard Bearer, Sergeant, Musician, *Griffon Standard.* 195 pts

**10 Handgunners**, hand weapons, handguns, Marksman, brace of pistols. 89 pts
**8 Knights of the White Wolf**, Inner Circle, full plate armor, cavalry hammers, Standard Bearer, First Knight, Musician. 264 pts

**8 Knights Panther**, Inner Circle, full plate armor, shields, lances, hand weapons, Standard Bearer, First Knight, Musician, *Standard of Arcane Warding.* 288 pts

**SPECIAL**

- **Mortar**, 3 crew, hand weapons. 75 pts
- **Mortar**, 3 crew, hand weapons. 75 pts

**RARE**

- **Conqueror Steam Tank**, main cannon, steam gun, tank commander with repeater pistol. 300 pts

**TOTAL** 2,000 pts
CHARACTERS

LORD: Grey Seer Squelch, hand weapon, Screaming Bell, Dispel Scroll, two Warpstone Tokens, Warpstone Charm, Warpstone Amulet. *Takes refuge in the Clanrat regiment. 530 pts

LORD: Warlord Quickpaw, heavy armor, shield, Feltblade, Talisman of Protection. *Leads the Clanrat regiment. 199 pts

HERO: Chieftain Twitch, heavy armor, battle standard, Sacred Standard of the Horned Rat. *Leads the Stormvermin regiment. 149 pts

HERO: Assassin Skritch, two hand weapons, throwing stars, smoke bombs, Cloak of Shadows. 175 pts

HERO: Assassin Stretch, two hand weapons, throwing stars, smoke bombs, Brass Orb. 175 pts

HERO: Plague Priest Stinch, hand weapon, plague censer, Liber Bubonicus, Warpstone Charm. *Leads the Plague Monk regiment. 136 pts

HERO: Warlock Engineer Ritch, hand weapon, warlock pistol, warp-blades, upgraded warp-energy condenser, supercharged warp-power accumulator, Storm Daemon, Dispel Scroll. *Leads the spear-armed Clanrat regiment. 145 pts

HERO: Master Moulder Wirtch, light armor, whip, Skavenbrea. *Leads the Rat Ogres 123 pts

CORE

30 Clanrats, light armor, shield, hand weapons, Standard Bearer, Clawleader, Musician, Warpfire thrower team. 250 pts

- 29 Clanrats, light armor, shields, hand weapons, spears, Standard Bearer, Clawleader, Musician, Rating gun team. 259 pts

- 25 Stormvermin, heavy armor, halberd, hand weapons, Standard Bearer, Clawleader, Musician, Rating gun team, Umbrunner. 320 pts

- 2 Poisoned Wind Globadiers, hand weapons, poisoned wind globes. 20 pts

- 3 Poisoned Wind Globadiers, hand weapons, poisoned wind globes. 30 pts

- 5 Plague Rat swarms. 325 pts

- 10 Night Runners, hand weapons, Nightleader. 60 pts

- 4 Giant Rat Packs, Packmasters have light armor, hand weapons, whips. 120 pts

- 22 Clanrat Slaves, hand weapons, Pawleader, Musician. 54 pts

SPECIAL

- 9 Gutter Runners, tunneling team, two poisoned hand weapons, Black Skaven. 165 pts

- 6 Warplock Jezzails, hand weapon, jezzail, pavise. 120 pts

- 25 Plague Monks, two hand weapons, Standard Bearer, Deacon, Musician, Banner of Burning Hatred. 250 pts

- 3 Rat Ogre Packs, Packmasters have light armor, hand weapons, whips. 150 pts

RARE

- 5 Plague Censer Bearers, Plague Censer. 85 pts

- Warp-lightning Cannon. 100 pts

TOTAL 4,000 pts
EMPIRE TURN 1

Graham: I began this Last Stand by ordering the majority of my regiments to advance towards the Skaven lines and be ready to receive the charge of the ratmen. The Steam Tank built up a full five Steam Points and rumbled forwards, angling its cannon towards the Screaming Bell. With a bit of luck, I could knock it out before its deadly peals rang out and nobbled my war machines. The Knights Panther angled their advance away from the flank and the Rat Swarm. I hoped that with some accurate mortar fire, I could cause enough casualties amongst the Clanrats ahead of the Knights Panther to panic them and keep the Knights’ flank safe, leaving them free to charge the Screaming Bell unit. The Knights of the White Wolf, having been mauled in the practice game by Ratling Gun fire and magic, decided to redeploy onto the other flank, turning and moving behind the main body of the army as fast as they could. I just hoped they would manage to get into position quickly enough. The Handgunners ‘about faced’ to train their guns upon the Night Runners that were sure to be coming at the rear of my army across the marsh.

My Magic phase was pretty disastrous, with both my Warrior Priests’ prayers and my Battle Wizard’s spells being dispelled. I wasn’t that surprised by this, as I knew from the outset I’d be outclassed in the magic department. I’d figured the best I could manage against Skaven magic would be a half-hearted defense, so I chose to spend the points that I’d save on Wizards on something more useful instead – like a Steam Tank! When it came to the Shooting phase, I decided to target the units most threatening to my Knights, but fared little better, with the first shell landing just short of the Censer Bearers and failing to do any damage. The other shell was aimed at the Clanrats, but was slightly off target and landed on the Jezzails and the Clanrats’ Ratling Gun, killing the weapons team and two of the Jezzails. Not quite what I’d intended, but pretty satisfying, anyway. The Steam Tank fired at the Screaming Bell, the ball landing nicely before the unit of Clanrats that was pushing it. I gleefully rolled the dice for the cannonball’s bounce, then turned the air blue as the dice came up with a Misfire and the ball buried itself in the mud. With that, my turn was over and I waited to see what hideous nastiness Alessio would unleash on my army.
**SKAVEN TURN 1**

Alessio: Ah! Shooting at Grey Seer Squelch, are you? I’ll have to teach you a couple of things about firepower, man-thing, especially of the magical kind! My troops at the back of the Empire line advanced as quickly as possible, while the main line inched forward, with my Rat Swarm redeploying to follow the move of the Empire general’s main unit of Knights. The Plague Monks, foaming at the mouth, had to move as fast as possible towards the other units of Knights, forced by their magical Banner of Burning Hatred. Pwah! Let the puny man-things charge the chosen of Clan Pestilens! I then moved the Censer Bearers in support, just in case...

In the Magic phase I started with the Warlock Engineer zapping the Tank. First his Storm Daemon caused one point of damage on the machine and then the Clan Skryre Skaven cast a 9+ Warp-lightning (for 2D6 Strength 5 hits!) and rolled a treble 1!

Fair enough, now the Grey Seer would show him how it’s done! He cast the same spell and embarrassingly rolled too low for the spell to go off. In frustration he followed up with a Skitterleap on two dice – double one! I started to have a bad feeling about this and cast Plague at the Spearmen – another miscast! I was lucky (well, sort of...) that the results on the Miscast chart were not too bad. Surely the Shooting phase would be better! I rang the Bell with three dice and got the result that forces a Panic test for all enemy cavalry. Cool! Except that in this scenario the entire enemy army is immune to panic... The Bell also rolled a double, killing one Clanrat and wounding the Grey Seer, though this was saved by his Warstone Amulet.

The Jezzails fired at the Steam Tank and their hits just bounced off its thick armor plating. Was anything going to work? I was getting more and more desperate when finally my luck turned. The Warlock Engineer operating the Warp-lightning Cannon aimed at the Steam Tank and lowered the lever. The result was an impressive Strength 10 beam of light that streaked through the battlefield for 30°, vaporizing a Spearman and punching a big hole into the Empire’s armored pride. Eleven points of damage – things were starting to look better!

*In the Shooting phase you can choose to ring the Screaming Bell with one, two or three dice. The more dice, the more powerful the effects of the Bell’s sound and, of course, the same goes for its side effects! If you roll a double, both the unit pushing the Bell and the Grey Seer may suffer some damage, roll a treble, however, and you are in real trouble!*
EMPIRE TURN 2

Graham: Sigmar protect us! If ever I needed a demonstration of how horrendous Skaven weapons can be, that was it. Eleven points of structure gone from my Steam Tank, just like that... oh, and a Spearman dead. As Alessio's turn had progressed, I felt the faint flutterings of hope as his Magic phase sputtered and failed to achieve much. I was beginning to feel vindicated in my decision to eschew my magical defenses. But then the Warp-lightning Cannon opened fire and everything suddenly looked a whole lot grimmer. Oh, well, it's not like I wasn't expecting this.

With the Assassin loitering suspiciously close to my Steam Tank I had the nasty feeling that he was carrying some wicked Skaven magic item that would turn it to junk. So with only 15 Hull Points left, I risked building 3 Steam Points and breathed a sigh of relief when I got them and was able to turn the tank to face the Assassin and ready its cannon. My infantry units wheeled to face the Slaves and Stormvermin. I hoped the Spearman could hold on their own with the Grisfen Standard and that, with the help of their Free Company detachment, so too would the Swordsmen. The Knights Panther were faced with a tricky choice of which enemy to charge since my plan of getting the Clanrats to panic had failed dismally. If I didn't break whichever unit I attacked, I'd be charged in the flank by the other one, so had to look at which one would hurt the most. A frontal charge against spears is never an appealing prospect, so I decided to charge the Plague Monks, hoping to break them quickly, but knowing that if I didn't, the Spearman would only be attacking with one rank of warriors when they charged. The Clanrats and Monks only have a Strength of 3, so I was pretty sure that my Knights' Armor save was up to the task.

This Magic phase was as ineffectual as the previous one, but I hoped to do some real damage to the Clanrats this turn with my Mortars. Unfortunately, one fired a dod shell, the other scattering to land on the Jezzails once again, killing another of them. It looked as though the Clanrats were living a charmed life as far as my Mortars were concerned. The Assassin in front of the Steam Tank was so close that I had to be very careful not to overshoot with my initial ranging guess for the hull cannon, so I declared 0° and rolled the dice. The cannonball landed obligingly close to the Assassin, but as I rolled a 2 for the bounce, it rolled harmlessly along the ground, just failing to reach him. The Steam Tank was now officially 'In Trouble'. The Handgunners only managed to kill a single Night Runner, and they were getting disturbingly close. At best, I'd get one more shot off at them before they were on top of my Handgunners.

In the all-important close combat between the Knights Panther and the Plague Monks, the Knights managed to kill four of the Plague Monks, but the maddened Plague Priest wreaked havoc in their ranks, slaughtering them where they stood. Some poor armor save rolls followed, which meant that they lost the combat by one. Promptly failing their Break test, the Knights decided that discretion was the better part of valour and fled the fight, the Plague Monks hot on their heels. This was a disaster for the Empire and left a gaping hole in my flank that Alessio was sure to exploit. At this point I wasn't sure how I could plug the gap. My only hope was that the Knights would be able to rally in time to come back to the fight. At least they were heading in the direction of the Elector Count and his high Leadership.
SKAVEN TURN 2

Alessio: As I rolled the Scatter dice and Artillery dice to see where my Tunnel Team would surface, I accidentally called the Artillery dice "the Misfire dice". Alas! As you all well know, that's the meanest, most touchy dice on the face of the planet and I promptly rolled a Misfire followed by a 1. The tunnel caved in, killing my expensive Tunnel Team!

My deranged Plague Monks followed their glorious, deranged leader in a charge against the fleeing Knights who fled again out of range, closely imitated by the Spearman unit against which I had redirected my charge. The Monks failed their charge, but half the Empire army was now fleeing before them. Must be the smell! One Assassin charged a Mortar and the other moved in position half a foot from the damaged Steam Tank, readying his deadly Brass Orb with a wicked smile. The rest of the army advanced closer to the Empire line. Next turn we'll be upon them, I thought.

The Magic phase got slightly better, with Graham having to use up a Dispel Scroll, but unfortunately my Grey Seer also took a wound from a warpsone piece...

**Skaven wizards can get extra dice to cast their spells by consuming pieces of warpsone. But be careful, power has its price!**

Then the Bell rang again, and this time the vibrations caused several wounds on both Mortars and, more importantly, a hefty 6 points of damage on the Tank! The colossus was going down (I was really scared of the Tank since in the practice game it destroyed half my army). The rest of the Shooting phase was a farce. First the Warp-lightning Cannon fired a mighty Strength 2 bolt that fried two Slaves and did nothing to the Tank, then the Warpfire thrower killed five Swordsmen and one Slave. The Slaves decided that they'd had enough of this 'friendly fire' and legged it. Then the Ratling Gun opened up. I rolled a 4, decided to continue firing, rolled another 4 (no, not a double so soon!) and the misfire resulted in the gun firing all eight shots in a random direction. Guess where? Directly into the Stormvermin, killing four!

The Jezzails damaged the Tank some more and finally the Assassin lobbed the blast touched his base and Graham promptly rolled the 4+ needed to hit him. With a confident smile the Assassin prepared to jump elegantly aside. After all he just needed to pass a test on his impressive Initiative value of 8 not to be sucked into the Realm of Chaos.

"Anything but a 6!" I said, while rolling the dice. Guess what I rolled?

That was the most amusing episode of my gaming career, especially because the same had happened during the practice game, when the Assassin rolled a Misfire followed by a 6...

Half an hour later, when we finally recovered from the hilarity, my second Assassin duly proceeded to cut down two of the Mortar crew, ending the turn.

*The Skaven Assassin's attempt to destroy the Steam Tank goes horribly wrong.*
Graham: Well, Alessio's turn swung wildly from hideously effective to utterly hilarious as the Assassin with the Brass Orb managed to kill himself and the Tunnel Team suffered a cave-in. My lines were now in utter disarray with a unit of Plague Monks rampaging in my rear and my Spearmen having fled from their charge. My Knights Panther had managed to flee all the way to the Elector Count, and all I needed to roll was equal to or less than 10 to rally them. Of course this was the time I decided to roll a double 6 and off they went again, fleeing around the Knights of the White Wolf towards the marsh. However, I managed to rally the Spearmen, who reformed to face the incoming Plague Monks. Undaunted by their brother knights' abject cowardice, I turned the White Wolves and advanced them towards the enemy, threatening the flank of the Stormvermin unit, while the Free Company moved forward to protect the Swordsmen unit from being charged in the flank. I angled the Free Company's movement in such a way that if the Stormvermin charged them, their Pursuit move (I had no illusions about the Free Company's chances of holding against Stormvermin) would carry them away from the Swordsmen. The Night Runners were right on top of the Handgunners and, given that there was a better chance of taking them down with close combat than shooting, I charged the Handgunners into the river to try to club the furry little blighters to death.

A combination of magic, Jezzails and the Screaming Bell had reduced my Steam Tank to a mere 3 Hull Points and I had no choice but to go for a death or glory attempt at generating Steam Points. I rolled the full five dice for Steam Points, hoping that I would be lucky when it came to rolling on the Malfunction chart. If Sigmar smiled upon me and I rolled a 6, then not only would I generate all my Steam Points, but I would in fact generate another one. Unfortunately that wasn't to be the case as I rolled a 1, the worst possible result on the Malfunction chart, which blew the boiler to kingdom come and broke the Steam Tank into a pile of steaming metal.

My Wizard and Warrior Priests were having no luck at all with their prayers and spells as once again the Grey Seer easily dispelled them. In close combat, the Skaven Assassin finally dispatched the last artilleryman from one of my Mortars, but my brave Handgunners killed enough of the Night Runners to break them. The ratmen fled, but not quickly enough as the Handgunners pursued and clubbed them down. It was a small victory, but a victory nonetheless. As the Skaven readied themselves for the charge, it looked as though the final moments of the last stand were upon the men of the Empire.
Alessio: "Charge-Charge!" The Giant Rats charged the fleeing Knights who fled some more. The Stormvermin charged the Free Company who also fled. More Night Runners charged the Handgunners' rear and they, too, fled. The Skavenbrow-frenzied Rat Ogres and the Assassin charged the remaining mortar crew, who fled. OK, was anybody going to stay and fight? Well, at least the Swordsmen took the Rat Swarm's charge and the Spearmen held their ground against the Plague Monks. With most of my army failing charges, the remainder moved in for the kill.

We went through what seemed another pretty uneventful Magic phase, and Graham’s defenses held at the price of his second and last Dispel Scroll, but then my final warstone-powered Plague hit the White Wolves. Graham proceeded to fail all his Toughness tests but one, leaving him with a Standard Bearer and a wounded Elector Count where a knightly unit was standing a few seconds before. Way to go! Finally the Horned Rat had turned his benevolent gaze upon me! To add insult to injury, the Plague extended to the Free Company, as well, killing four out of ten (proving that they’re much tougher than the Knights, of course!).

SKAVEN TURN 3

The Shooting phase was quite good, as well, with the Jezzails and the Globadiers maliciously concentrating their fire on the fleeing Knights Panther and killing all but one!

The Warp-lightning Cannon took careful aim at the wounded Empire general and with a Strength 8 bolt blasted him away (oh yeah, together with three Stormvermin...).

In the Close Combat phase, the frenzied, hate-filled Plague Priest had an interesting theological debate with the Warrior Priest, which ended in the Plague Priest mashing him into a pulp. The Spearmen lost the fight but held their ground thanks to their Griffon Standard. They started looking nervously at the unit of Censer Bearers rushing towards their exposed flank...

The turn ended with Warlord Quickpaw suffering a wound from his Fellblade that he still hadn’t had a chance to use. An evil grin appeared on the Grey Seer’s snout.
The Handgunners are eventually butchered by the second unit of Night Runners.

EMPIRE TURN 4

Graham: Could that turn have been any more devastating to the Empire army? Seven Knights dead to a single spell and my Elector Count blasted from the saddle by the Warp-lightning Cannon. While there might have been a chance of inflicting some damage on the Skaven flank, that last turn put the final nail in the coffin of the Empire army. The Handgunners managed to rally and face the Night Runners, leaving me with the hope that they could do enough damage in their Stand & Shoot charge reaction to blunt the Skaven attack that was sure to come. The Knights Panther were too few to rally and fled towards the table edge, as did the Free Company. My fleeing Mortar crew conveniently rallied with enemies all around them and no way of getting back to their war machine. Oops!

The Swordsmen were being swamped by Rat Swarms but managed to kill a single base, winning the combat. However, due to the Swarm being unbreakable, they could do nothing to capitalize on their victory. Meanwhile, the Spearmen were locked in a vicious fight to the death with the frenzied Plague Monks. The front rank was cut down, and it was only thanks to the magic of the Griffon Standard that they achieved a draw. The last of the White Wolves, determined to avenge his brothers (and maybe earn some much needed Victory points), charged the Stormvermin and attacked the Skaven Battle Standard Bearer. Unfortunately, neither he nor his warhorse could fight their way out of a wet paper bag and failed to even hit their foe! The Knight’s armor protected him from the return attacks, but it was in vain as he was forced to flee before the Stormvermin and, despite fleeing 12", was caught and killed when Alessio managed to roll a double 6 for his pursuit distance. Damn, these Skaven are quick!
SKAVEN TURN 4

Alessio: This was going to be the last turn, and the Censer Bearers slammed into the Spearmen’s flank. The Night Runners assaulted the Handgunners in the swamp, the Giant Rats reached and devoured the fleeing mortar crew and Warlord Quickpaw left his unit and charged into the Swordsmen, eager to use his mighty sword.

Unseen, in a far corner of the field, the Claranat Slaves unit kept running and abandoned the fight. Very appropriate.

The winds of magic ebbed once again, frustrating the attempts of the Grey Seer to ‘help’ the General by casting bolts of warp-lightning into the fight where his rival was engaged. The Warlock Engineer fared better, and he wiped out the fleeing Free Company.

In the Shooting phase nothing much happened, except for Grey Seer Squelch ordering the nearby Ratling Gun to ‘help’ the General (he was proving annoyingly resistant to the side-effects of the Fellblade for the Grey Seer’s taste...) by shooting into the fight.

The machine performed very well this time, killing five Swordsmen and inflicting two wounds on the Rat Swarm and one on the Warlord! The plan was working, thought the Grey Seer at this point, the Warlord was almost gone. He only needed one of the man-things, or the Fellblade, to finish him off.

The combats were very successful, in fact too successful for the Grey Seer, those humans were too weak when he needed them to be strong! Warlord Quickpaw’s lethal magic sword cut three Swordsmen in half and the rest turned tail and fled, only to be caught and eaten alive by the Rat Swarm. The Censer Bearers and Plague Priest made short work of the Spearmen, and even the Night Runners broke the Handgunners and killed them all in the fetid swamp.

With the only model left in Graham’s army being a wounded, fleeing Warrior Priest surrounded by Globdaders and locked in the sights of the Jezzails, the game was over. We counted the points and despite it being close it was a Skaven victory! Glorious!

But then, as we started to pack up our armies, I suddenly remembered one minor detail: my Grey Seer was equipped with a Warpstone Amulet. This very useful item provides the wearer with a +4 Ward save for a mere 25 points, but it might also have unpleasant side-effects. If the wearer rolls a 1 at the end of the game, he turns into a hideous blob of flesh and counts as slain. With a nonchalant laugh I said, “anything but a 1!” and rolled...

The game ended in a draw.

Pierced on top of his mighty Screaming Bell, symbol of the power of the Horned Rat, Grey Seer Squelch was contemplating the complete destruction of the man-things army. The enemy had been utterly crushed. Squelch had only let the wounded priest of the hammer-god flee so that the terror of the Skaven would spread further among the man-things. What a brilliant victory! There was only one little flaw to ruin the total accomplishment of Squelch’s master plan: Warlord Quickpaw was still alive.

Squelch tried to find his rival, scanning the mass of far that was the victorious Skaven army. The rat-men were frantically busy, looting and devouring the fallen and wounded warriors, both enemy and kin.

And there he was. The large Warlord was slowly making his way towards the Grey Seer at the head of his Stormvermin bodyguard. He was visibly suffering from his wounds, his right arm swollen with blisters caused by the deadly Fellblade and his side bleeding where the bullets of the Ratling Gun had riddled his armor. Knowing himself to be more or less the direct source of those wounds, and seeing the murderous light in Quickpaw’s eyes, the Grey Seer felt a shiver run down his spine. Surely the Warlord had no proof to accuse him with? At a sign from the Warlord, Squelch climbed down from the Bell, into the middle of the Stormvermin that were now surrounding it.

“Greetings-greetings, Warlord Quickpaw. A most great victory, yes-yes?” began the Grey Seer in his most uncouth tone, his tail beating the ground nervously behind him.

"Thank you, Grey Seer Squelch. Thank you for the covering fire. You ordered the Ratling Gun to shoot-shoot. They told me," grinned the Warlord, pointing at the dry blood staining the many holes in his armor. He continued, this time showing the blackening sores on his sword arm.

"Thanks—thanks for the powerful sword. I give it back to you. You keep it. You carry it back to Skavenblight. Too powerful for me. No problem for a mighty wizard like you. Yes-yes?"

A flash of horror crossed Grey Seer Squelch’s eyes at the idea of touching the foul blade.

"Many thanks, Warlord Quickpaw. My slaves carry it for me. Too heavy for me,” he tried.

"No, you carry it!” snarled Quickpaw, tossing the blade into the Grey Seer’s arms.

The mask of fear filled the air as the terrified Seer caught the weapon. No sooner had his claws closed on the scabbard when an arc of powerful green energy flared, linking the sword’s hilt with the amulet hanging on the Grey Seer’s neck. The vast quantity of warpsome magic bound within the two artifacts was obviously too much to contain, even for a Grey Seer. Within a few seconds of screaming agony, Grey Seer Squelch had mutated into a horrible blob of flesh and grey fat.

As the Stormvermin hacked the monstrosity to pieces, Warlord Quickpaw turned his gaze on the smirking Warlock Engineer behind him. The two exchanged a brief look of understanding and then the Warlord walked away.

"Yes—yes, too heavy for you, Grey Seer Squelch.“
IT'S A MAN'S LIFE IN THE SPEARMEN REGIMENT

Graham: Ouch! My army has been completely destroyed! Oh wait, that’s what’s supposed to happen in a Last Stand. Well, as things turned out, the brave warriors of the Empire managed to sell their lives dearly and kill enough of the Skaven to count this battle as a draw... but only just. Had it not been for Alessio’s Grey Seer rolling a 1 for his Warpstone Amulet at the end of the game, it would have been more of a horrible massacre than it already was. In the end, it was the inherent Skaven randomness more than anything else that helped me limp towards the draw and make this one of the most exciting and amusing games of Warhammer I’ve played in a long time.

As any general will tell you, no plan survives contact with the enemy, and mine pretty much collapsed almost as soon as Alessio had deployed. Facing my mighty breakthrough force were unbreakable Plague Rats that would stop my Knights as surely as if they had hit a brick wall and Clan Skryre Globadiers that could ignore the hefty 1+ Armor save of my Knights. Initially, things went reasonably well, with some of the more lethal units of Alessio’s getting creamed by Mortar fire and everyone moving into position. But as soon as the Skaven Magic and Shooting phases began, things suddenly looked a lot dicier. The Warp-lightning Cannon blowing off 11 Hull Points from the Steam Tank with one shot really put a crimp in my plans. In the practice game we played beforehand, it ran amok in the Skaven ranks and did an impressive amount of damage (before the Warlord turned it into scrap metal with his Fellblade). After that there was little it could do except trundle about and take the odd, ineffectual cannon shot; one shot burying itself in the mud before the Screaming Bell and another rolling to a gentle halt at the Assassin’s feet.

My cavalry performed less than brilliantly: the Knights Panther running after losing the fight with the Plague Monks (then failing to rally while standing right next to the Elector Count) and seven of my White Wolves falling to a Plague spell. I must start feeding the Knights more vitamins in future. Having my Elector Count shot out of his saddle right after this by the Warp-lightning Cannon didn’t help much, either. But supreme honor has to go to the Spearmen unit, which attracted a horrendous amount of magic and firepower while the Swordsmen escaped relatively unscathed (until they were butchered in the final moments of the game). After the game ended, we pictured a recruiting sergeant touring the taverns of the Empire to replenish the local levy with the words, “It’s a man’s life in the spearmen regiments...”

Next time, Cavatore!
THE FUNNIEST GAME IN MY LIFE

Alessio: Well, it has been great. I don’t remember laughing so much in a game ever before. The Skaven are just like that. When everything works they’re lethal, unstoppable, but with so many random elements, something is going to go wrong at some point (OK, admittedly I had more funny disasters than I should have…). The important thing is to learn to live with the little mishaps of Skaven life and be ready to exploit the occasions when things go your way.

I also loved the ending, which inspired me to write the story on the previous page.

It’s sooo fitting with the Skaven internecine malevolence that, if the Grey Seer hadn’t ordered the Ratling to fire into combat, Graham wouldn’t have scored any points for the Warlord. Instead, the wound caused by the gun brought my general below half his initial wounds, scoring a 100 Victory points to the Empire. Without those points the Skaven would have won by 50 points, even with the death of the Grey Seer. Instead they scored a draw by 50 points.

It really is true that if the Skaven would spend less time killing each other they could take over the world!
THIS MONTH’S RELEASES FOR THE LORD OF THE RINGS

Elendil $7.99 US, $12.00 CDN

Isildur $7.99 US, $12.00 CDN

Available from Games Workshop stores, Mail Order and independent stockists, or visit our online store at www.games-workshop.com

The Last Alliance
Relive the battles and adventures of The Fellowship of The Ring with The Lord of The Rings battle game - a tabletop strategy game for two or more players. In this box you'll find a rulebook, dice and 48 highly detailed plastic miniatures - the ideal start to your collection.

$39.00 US - $59.00 CDN

The Strategy Battle Game
The Lord of The Rings game contains a 128 page full colour rulebook, 48 highly detailed plastic miniatures (8 Men of Gondor, 16 Elves & 24 Moria Goblins), a ruined building and dice.

Paint Set
$14.99 US - $20.00 CDN
Contains 10 paint pots (4ml each), starter brush & painting guide.

$14.99 US - $20.00 CDN

Warriors of Middle-earth
The Warriors of Middle-earth boxed set contains 4 Men of Gondor, 8 Elves and 12 Moria Goblins.

Ambush at Amon Hen
The Ambush at Amon Hen boxed set contains Aragorn, Dying Boromir, Legolas, Gimli, Lurtz, an Uruk-Hai with Pippin, an Uruk-Hai with Merry and 3 Uruk-Hai.

$39.99 US - $59.00 CDN
Bridge at Khazad-Dûm
The Bridge at Khazad-Dûm boxed set contains Gandalf and the Balrog.
This is an expert modeler's set.

The Fellowship of the Ring
The Fellowship of the Ring boxed set contains Gandalf, Aragorn, Frodo, Sam, Merry, Pippin, Boromir, Legolas & Gimli.

Attack at Weathertop
The Attack at Weathertop boxed set contains Aragorn, Frodo, Sam, Merry, Pippin, the Witch King & 4 Ring Wraiths.

Escape from Orthanc
The Escape from Orthanc boxed set contains Gandalf, Saruman, Gwathir and Saruman's plinth.
With the release of Elendil and Isildur this month we've dedicated a whole Masterclass to the good characters from the epic struggle between good and evil - the Last Alliance.

**ELROND**

The model was painted with an undercoat of Chaos Black. Any areas where the spray had failed to catch were then painted over with a thinned coat of Chaos Black.

To paint Elrond's face a basecoat of Bestial Brown was highlighted with Dwarf Flesh. Elf Flesh was then added to this for the final highlight before a mix of thinned Magenta and Red inks was applied as a wash.

Elrond's robes were painted with a basecoat of equal parts Chaos Black and Camo Green. These were then highlighted by adding more Camo Green to the mix. The final highlights were made with an equal parts mix of Goblin Green and Fortress Grey, which was then added to the original mix. To finish, the robes were then given a wash with thinned-down Blue ink.

A basecoat mix of Chaos Black and Regal Blue was used to paint the cloak. To highlight, Regal Blue and Shadow Grey were added to the mix, followed by a final highlight of Shadow Grey.

The chainmail was painted with a basecoat of Regal Blue, which was followed by a highlight of Boltgun Metal. This was then highlighted with Chainmail, with a final highlight stage of Mithril Silver. The chainmail was then given a wash with thinned Blue Ink.

Goblin Green was painted in the recesses of the armor plates. The armor was then painted with a basecoat of Brazen Brass which was highlighted with Burnished Gold. A small amount of Mithril Silver was added to this for the final highlight before the armor was given a wash with Blue Ink.

Elrond's hair was painted with a basecoat of Scorched Brown, which was then highlighted with Dark Flesh. A small amount of Bleached Bone was mixed with Dark Flesh for the final highlight before the hair was given a wash with an equal parts mix of thinned Brown and Black inks.

The sword was painted with a basecoat of Chainmail, which was highlighted with Mithril Silver. The base of the sword was then given a wash with thinned Blue Ink. The hilt was painted with a basecoat of Scorched Brown, which was highlighted with Dark Flesh, followed by Bestial Brown.

To paint the belt, small amounts of Bleached Bone were added to the basecoat of Dark Flesh for each successive highlight.

The scabbard was given a basecoat of Scab Red. Fortress Grey was added to this for successive highlight stages. The trim of the scabbard was painted with a basecoat of Brazen Brass, which was highlighted with Burnished Gold.

An equal parts mix of Chaos Black, Bestial Brown and Codex Grey was drybrushed onto the hem of the cloak to create a dirtied effect.

*Elrond leads the Elves to battle.*
ELENIDIL & ISILDUR

Each of the models were painted with an undercoat of Chaos Black. Any areas where the spray had failed to catch were then painted over with a thinned coat of Chaos Black.

Isildur’s beard was painted with a basecoat of Scorched Brown. Bestial Brown was used as the first highlight coat, then Bleached Bone was added for the final highlight stages.

A basecoat of Scab Red and Chaos Black mixed together in equal parts was used to paint the robes. Scab Red on its own was used to paint the next highlight stage followed by adding an equal quantity of Blood Red to this. Fiery Orange was added to the mix for the final highlight stage and then the robes were given a wash with a thinned down Red Ink.

Elendil’s cloak was painted with Chaos Black and highlighted with an equal parts mix of Chaos Black and Codex Grey. A small amount of Bleached Bone was then added to this for the final highlights. The inner section was painted with a basecoat of Snakebite Leather, and Bleached Bone was then added to this for successive highlight stages.

All of the armor sections, helmets and swords on each of the models were painted with a basecoat of Boltgun Metal. These were then highlighted with Chainmail, followed by final highlights of Mithril Silver.

The gold trim of the armor and the decoration on the helms were painted with a basecoat of Tin Bitz. This was then highlighted with Shining Gold, followed by a final highlight of Burnished Gold.

The patterning on Isildur’s robes started with a basecoat of Burnished Gold. The outer lines were painted on first and then the dashes and dots were painted down the centre. The basecoat was then painted over with an equal parts mix of Bleached Bone and Sunburst Yellow.

Chaos Black was used as the basecoat for the shoes, with an equal quantity of Codex Grey added to this for the highlights.

GIL-GALAD

A basecoat of Vermin Fur was used to paint the face. Increasing amounts of Bleached Bone was added to this for each successive highlight. A thinned wash of Brown Ink was then applied to the face before reapplying the last highlight mix.

The cloak and shoulder sections of Gil-Galad’s armor were painted with an equal parts basecoat mix of Chaos Black and Regal Blue. Regal Blue was then painted on for the first highlight stage with small amounts of Bleached Bone added for each highlight stage.

Equal parts Chaos Black, Goblin Green and Chainmail were mixed together to form the basecoat for the inner cloak, armor and pattern on the shoulder pads. Mithril Silver was then added to this for each successive highlight stage. A wash of one part Black Ink to three parts Green Ink, which had been thinned down greatly, was then applied. The inner cloak was then given a final highlight stage with the last highlight mix.

The spear tip was painted with a basecoat of Chainmail and highlighted with Mithril Silver.

The staff of the weapon was painted with a basecoat of Scorched Brown. A small amount of Bleached Bone was added to this for a subtle highlight stage.

Chaos Black was used as the basecoat for the gloves and hair. Codex Grey was then added to this for the highlight stage.

BASING

Sand was glued onto the base with PVA and then, once dry, given a Brown Ink wash. This was drybrushed with a mix of Snakebite Leather and Fortress Grey, and was finally flocked with static grass.
Exclusive Medallion Program

Sideshow / Weta is offering a unique collectible program to Lord of the Rings fans worldwide. A very special line of Lord of the Rings Medallions, 24 different pieces in all, have been created for this exclusive offering. The original Medallion sculptures were created at the Weta Workshop, the same group who helped realize Peter Jackson's vision of Tolkien's world.

These special Medallions, measuring approximately 6" (152 mm) in diameter, capture a moment of Middle-earth history in a beautifully handcrafted, low-relief scene, featuring the characters and creatures of this epic tale. Each Medallion in the series has been meticulously sculpted to the highest standards, hand-finished to resemble antique bronze. Each Medallion release is limited to no more than ten thousand hand-numbered units and comes complete with a hand-numbered Certificate of Authenticity. These unique treasures will be released on a monthly basis over a two year period and are only available through the Sideshow / Weta Collectibles web site at www.sideshowweta.com. Each Medallion released will surely occupy a unique place in the collectible offerings surrounding the upcoming films. To learn more about the Medallion Program go to the Sideshow / Weta web site and reserve a piece of film-making history in your name.

(800) 474-3746
www.sideshowweta.com
Weta Workshop Ltd. is New Zealand's foremost special effects facility. The Lord of the Rings, Weta Workshop's latest project, has immersed the company for the past four years in the conceptualization, creation and on set operation of the creatures, miniatures, armor, weapons and special make-up effects for these epic films. Now Weta Workshop, in partnership with Sideshow Toy in the U.S., are proud to offer a wide range of collectible product that is an amazing representation of The Lord of the Rings motion pictures.

**SERIES FOUR**

*Figures*

- **Moria Orc Archer**
  - Item #: 9316
  - Height: 8.25"H

- **Arwen Evenstar**
  - Item #: 9313
  - Height: 11.5"H

- **Aragorn, Son of Arathorn**
  - Item #: 9314
  - Height: 14"H

- **Uruk-hai Scout Swordsman**
  - Item #: 9320
  - Height: 9.5"H

**Busts**

- **Arwen Evenstar**
  - Item #: 9410
  - Height: 7"H

- **Ringwraith**
  - Item #: 9424
  - Height: 9"H

- **Wounded Orc**
  - Item #: 9421
  - Height: 6.25"H

- **Dwarven Lord**
  - Item #: 9420
  - Height: 6.75"H

There will be six different series of products released over a 10 month period. Look for the upcoming additions in the next issue of White Dwarf or visit our web site. Series Four is scheduled to be in stores in April '02.

AOL Keyword: Lord of the Rings
www.lordoftherings.net

© 2002 New Line Productions Inc. All rights reserved.
"The Lord of the Rings, The Fellowship of the Ring and the characters and the places therein." The Saul Zaentz Company dba Tolkien Enterprises under license to New Line Productions Inc. All rights reserved. © 2000 Sideshow, Inc. and WETA Workshop, Ltd. (Product specifications subject to change.)
The chance to put together a battle report using their newly built gaming table (see WD266) and an all-new scenario? Life doesn’t get much better for our US White Dwarf team...

Quite some time ago, White Dwarf editor Paul Sawyer said he wanted to show off some of the terrain we’d been making in the US Promotions department. Even better, he wanted us to build a few specific pieces for our Lord of The Rings project. Better still, he slyly dangled the carrot that a battle report might be required. We were very pleased at how our Amon Hen terrain had turned out and were already playing lots of games on it anyway, so we’d had plenty of practice and felt really confident.

You might think we’d get tired of the same scenario – but you’d be wrong! In fact, it’s really quite the opposite.

With each game you hone skills, improve strategies or come up with new twists. Both sides had nearly perfected their tactics playing the scenario from the rules manual, resulting in nearly every game being a nail-biter. It almost always came down to Uruk-Hai shooting from the riverbank or leaping from rocky outcroppings onto the boats as Frodo and Sam paddled to safety. We were pretty excited at the prospect of producing a full battle report at Amon Hen!

So, with our battle report date rapidly approaching, we got an e-mail from Paul containing a completely new two-part Amon Hen scenario by Alessio Cavatore that would be used for the battle report. Aaargh! Our beloved scenario had been snatched away – our precioussss...

However, once we actually got the new scenario (featured in last month’s issue) our perspective changed. It was going to be a bit tougher, but the scenario read fantastically. We thought that the suggestion of using four players to play out the two scenarios was great and the scene was now set...
Scenario description
This linked scenario revisits the final episode of The Fellowship of The Ring. Boromir has tried to take the Ring from Frodo, who flees, followed by his inseparable companion Sam. The other members of the Fellowship are scattered around the ancient hill of Amon Hen looking for the missing Hobbits when they are ambushed by the Uruk-Hai led by Lurtz. The minions of Saruman have orders to capture the Hobbits!
The first battle takes place with Aragorn, Legolas and Gimli trying to get across the table in order to find the rest of the Fellowship. If (more likely, when) they make it, they join the second scenario – Boromir’s desperate attempt to save Merry and Pippin – already in progress.
If you missed last issue, you can find Alessio’s two part scenario on the Games Workshop website at www.games-workshop.com.

Part 1 - TO THE RESCUE!

Participants
On the Good side are Aragorn, Legolas and Gimli, all wearing Elven cloaks.
On the Evil side there are 18 or more Uruk-Hai warriors (at least three must have bows), chosen from the total Evil force as detailed in the scenario rules in WD266.

Starting positions
Aragorn is deployed first, up to 12" away from the Good side’s table edge. Six Uruk-Hai warriors are then deployed 4" away from Aragorn. Legolas and Gimli are then deployed anywhere at least 8" away from the Uruk-Hai and up to 12" from the Good side’s table edge. The remaining Uruk-Hai are finally deployed within 12" of the Evil side’s table edge.

Objectives
The heroes have to get off the opposite edge of the table. The evil side is merely trying to delay them and knock a few points of Might off the good guys, weakening them for the next episode.

Special rules
This is a race against time and we had to track the number of turns that had expired as this would determine when the successful heroes leaving Part 1 might appear on the table edge for Part 2! As the gamers playing the second episode were not privy to this information, they would not know when (or if) to expect help!

Above: The 6’ by 4’ table that we built for the Amon Hen scenario in The Fellowship of The Ring rules manual. While it was not entirely perfect for the new scenario, the important parts (distances to travel and terrain features) were well matched, if not necessarily in the correct spot. This goes to show that improvising models and terrain is a situation that is sure to boost all tabletop battle gamers – from veteran clubs to novices, and even us here at Games Workshop!
THE FELLOWSHIP (Drew Will and Jason Buyaki)

Drew: I would play the Fellowship for Part 1 of this scenario. My task sounds simple enough – get my three heroes (Aragorn, Legolas, and Gimli) off the far edge in as few game turns as possible. Before Jason (who would play the remaining Fellowship in Part 2) was kicked out of the room so he couldn’t observe Part 1, we got a chance to discuss a quick strategy. He’s expecting me by turn 12, but I think I can do better!

I plan on leaving Aragorn on his own and teaming up the firepower of Legolas with the sturdy defense of Gimli. This will hopefully break up the Uruk-Hai defenders and help speed me on my way!

Jason: I had a quick minute to talk strategy with Drew before I got sent out of the battle room! Not getting to know what turn help will arrive in Part 2 is really cool and heightens the tension and drama of the game!

My battle plan is pretty solid – the objective for the good side is to keep the Hobbits alive whilst the Evil side try to capture them. With a Movement of only four inches, the Hobbits are eventually going to get caught – I just want to make sure they are caught as far away from the table edge as possible, giving Drew lots of time to rescue them!

THE MAGIC OF ELVEN CLOAKS

Before the Fellowship leave the magical Elven lands of Lothlorien, each hero is given a cloak woven by the Elves. These amazing cloaks allow their wearers to blend in perfectly with any type of terrain.

What this means in game terms, is that if a model wearing an Elven cloak is even partially concealed then he may NOT be targeted by an enemy archer unless that archer is within 6". As all the Fellowship (save for Boromir) are wearing these cloaks, and our gaming board was loaded with terrain – it made shooting for the Evil side very difficult.

THE FIGHTING Uruk-Hai (Rich Curren and William Stilwell)

William “Goat-Boy” Stilwell: First off, Rich Curren (who would take my place as Evil player in Part 2) and I had to split our forces up according to the scenario instructions. We were allowed to have a total of 36 Uruk-Hai, and for the first game I had to have at least 18 models, and at least three had to have bows. While I argued that I should get all the extra reserves because I’m bigger than Rich, in the end we decided to split the force evenly (18 Uruk-Hai for each game), but I took a few less of the archers in my force for a total of thirteen Uruk-Hai warriors and five Uruk-Hai archers.

In this scenario, I have one job, and one job only, and that’s to delay the members of the Fellowship that I’m facing as long as I possibly can. I’ve played enough games against them to fear the combat prowess of Aragorn, Legolas, and Gimli. I think Alessio says pretty bluntly in the scenario that the bad guys won’t win this battle – so I don’t think I can let us down too badly!
THE EVIL STRATEGY!

William: Set-up was pretty much straightforward, as six of my Uruk-Hai were, by rule, to start 4" away from Aragorn. I chose to surround him, in order to slow him down right away. The rest of our minions were simply placed in a straight rank across my deployment line in an effort to create a 'wall of Orcs and steel'. We left one Uruk-Hai free to cover any good guy that managed to make it through.

Fellowship Move

The scenario pretty much dictates how the Fellowship models can be set up, but the variables were how William had decided to place the Uruk-Hai. As the scenario states that the Fellowship wins priority for the first round, it was up to Drew to begin.

The already surrounded Aragorn charged forward into combat with the northernmost Uruk-Hai. Gimli ran forward, but Drew procrastinated about moving Legolas or firing his bow, as models cannot advance more than half of their movement rate and still fire. However, Legolas is allowed three shots per turn making it difficult to pass up any chance he has to fire at the enemy. Deciding in the end that the scenario would be won mostly by speed, Drew advanced Legolas his full move.

Uruk-Hai Move

William had a clear plan (see 'The Evil Strategy' above). When his move started, every Uruk-Hai that could reach Aragorn piled in to bring the hero down. Aragorn was quickly surrounded by three heavily armored evil warriors, with three more directly behind!

The remaining Uruk-Hai on the top of the hill advanced in a line towards the action.

Shooting: None.

Combat: For this round of combat each side would be rolling three dice – Aragorn has three attacks versus one each from three Uruk-Hai. Aragorn rolled a 4, a 3 and a 2 while the Uruk-Hai came up with a high roll of 5. Trouble for the Fellowship already!

Deciding not to get bogged down early, Drew spent Aragorn's free Might point to make his score 5 (Aragorn's Mighty Hero skill gives him a point of Might that recharges every turn - in essence a 'free' point). This means that each side had a high roll of 5 and, since ties go to the combatant with the highest fighting skill, Aragorn was victorious.

Pushing back all three assailants, Aragorn then rolled his attack dice to wound. Needing 5s against the heavily armored Uruk-Hai, Drew rolled a 4, 5 and a 1. One enemy was cut down and the other two were pushed back. As models can't manoeuvre within an inch of enemy models, Drew knew that he would need Aragorn to clear a wider path, and dispatching just one foe wasn't going to be enough. Using another point of Might, Drew 'bumped up' his roll of 4 to a killing 5 and cleared his path for the next turn as a second Uruk-Hai fell.

Drew moves Aragorn forward...

...and the Uruk-Hai close in...

...but soon regret it!
Turn 2—AN UPHILL STRUGGLE

Fellowship Move
Winning the priority for this turn, Aragorn ran his full distance uphill. On the other side of the forest, Gimli followed suit. Legolas, however, advanced more slowly, taking time to ready his deadly Elven bow.

Uruk-Hai Move
William managed to get one Uruk-Hai back into base to base contact with Aragorn, while others trailed hot on his heels! The bulk of William’s ambushing force advanced into position—too far away to fire due to the Fellowship’s Elven cloaks (this prompted the first of many curses from William directed towards the Elven cloaks).

Shooting: The only archer that could fire this turn was Legolas, who loosed three shots towards the oncoming Uruk-Hai. Scoring hits isn’t too difficult for the keen-eyed archer (who needs a mere 3 or better to hit). The trouble would be wounding the heavily armored foe! Drew made a strategic choice to aim at the slightly less armored Uruk-Hai armed with bows. This would both take out the archers and reduce the overall numbers more quickly! With a roll of 5, Drew’s choice proved a wise one, as an Uruk-Hai archer fell to the Elven arrow!

Combat: Aragorn made short work of his foe.

Turn 3—THE FELLOWSHIP’S WRATH

Uruk-Hai Move
Having won the priority roll, William took the opportunity to send the three Uruk-Hai that had dogged Aragorn each turn surging into combat with him!

Meanwhile, uphill, the defensive line split up into three distinct packs: one headed downhill to join the fray with Aragorn, one kept watch in the middle, and the third ran towards Legolas and Gimli. Two of the Uruk-Hai archers only moved 3", allowing them to get into position and still fire their bows.

Fellowship Move
Gimli charged 5" uphill, to bring the doughty Dwarf into contact with an Uruk-Hai! Nearby, Legolas advanced three inches, setting him up to pour point blank fire into the onrushing foe.

Shooting: The Uruk-Hai had priority so could fire first! One of William’s two archers that could fire was exactly 6¹⁄₂" from Aragorn’s combat, so Drew was saved by both his pesky Elven cloak and William’s slight miscalculation! The other Bowman fared better, scoring a hit on Legolas even as he drew back his bowstring, but failed to wound!
Now it was Legolas’s chance to return fire, and his Elven bow twanged three times, scoring hits on all three shots. Drew followed up with some more masterful dice rolling and two more Uruk-Hai archers dropped lifeless to the ground.

**Combat:** Using his regular axe (as opposed to his double-handed one) Gimli easily hacked down and slew his share of Uruk-Hai, but the real action was taking place on the other side of the copse of trees.

Three Uruk-Hai with their shields held high came crashing into Aragorn, but superior numbers didn’t matter this time. Cleaving through their armor like it was butter, Aragorn took out all three of his combatants in a single swipe of his blade. Needing 5’s, Drew rolled 6, 6, and 4 (which got bumped up using the rechargeable Might) to deliver the Orc-slaying hat-trick!

Between shooting and combat six Uruk-Hai fell this turn alone! The sheer carnage on the evil side meant that courage tests would have to be taken by the Uruk-Hai next turn!

**COURAGE TESTS!**

Courage tests are made in three specific circumstances:
1) Attempting to charge a terrifying enemy.
2) At the start of a move once half the force is destroyed.
3) At the start of a move if the model is on its own (can’t see any friends) and near lots of enemies.

In this game it was definitely case two: half of the force was destroyed! This was a crucial turn, as not only were many Uruk-Hai destroyed, but now they must make Courage tests every round.

**THE FIGHTING Uruk-HAI!**

The Uruk-Hai are tough! To wound an Uruk-Hai with a shield (Defensive value 6) even a shot from Legolas’s potent Elven bow would need to roll a 6! The Uruk-Hai archers have no shields but still boast a formidable Defensive value of 5. They’re certainly not the weedy Moria Goblins, but an evil breed of Orcs that are heavily armed and armored by the corrupt wizard Saruman!

---

**Turn 4 – AN ERROR OF JUDGEMENT**

**Uruk-Hai Move**
The Uruk-Hai won priority, but before William could commence with any movement, he had to take a Courage test for each model on the board (following last turn which left him with less than half of his starting force). Three of the Uruk-Hai failed and retreated their full move backwards, obviously taken aback by the ferocity of the attack against them! While his defensive line was broken, William made an attempt to shore it up with his remaining moves.

Elsewhere, one archer advanced 3’s downhill and into range to shoot Aragorn. With only two non-retreating Uruk-Hai in range to attack Gimli and Legolas, William decided to send one warrior into each, if only to slow them up for a turn.

**Fellowship Move**
Aragorn charged uphill, making contact with the advancing Uruk-Hai archer.

**Shooting:** None, as all archers were in combat or out of range!

**Combat:** With his heavy axe, Gimli easily won combat and killed his foe, as did Aragorn. The only hitch for the Fellowship this turn was Legolas, who won his round of fighting but failed to wound, and had to settle for merely knocking the Uruk-Hai 1’s back, rather than killing him.

**WHOOPS!**

**William:** What was I thinking? I tried to make up for last turn’s mistakes, and in my excitement I totally forgot the turn sequence and moved my Uruk-Hai bowman into position to fire, forgetting that if I was within 6’s to shoot at Aragorn’s Elven cloak, then he was in charge range! In the end, it served as a great reminder of just how different The Lord of The Rings game is to play!
Turn 5 – CRESTING THE HILL

William was hoping to rebuild his momentum and was pleased to roll a 5 for priority, but Drew countered with a 6!

**Fellowship Move**

Gimli and Legolas made a full move uphill towards their objective. In charge range of one model (on a horizontal), Aragorn instead took the opportunity to head straight up towards the table edge.

**Uruk-Hai Move**

William passed every Courage test, but would it be too little too late? The Uruk-Hai that Legolas couldn't take out last turn could reach either Legolas or Gimli, and William reasoned that it should be Legolas as he was both faster and easier to wound, so better to slow him down and hopefully make him spend his Might.

Casting caution to the wind, three Uruk-Hai again charged into combat with Aragorn. The remaining two models (which fled last turn) moved closer to return to the action. The last remaining archer lined up a shot.

**Shooting:** Even though he risked hitting his own side, just like a true Orc, William fired! Also just like an Orc, he missed entirely.

**Combat:** Legolas won combat, but again failed to wound (rolling a 3 when he needed a 5). However, as time was slipping away, Drew opted to spend two

Might points to take out that last stubborn foe! After all, time was of the essence and now the path was clear. Aragorn carved through Saruman's minions with his whirling blade! Again, all three who dared to block his way fell (with a roll of 5, 5, 4 – that free Might coming in handy again!).

*In the last three turns, Aragorn had whirled, parried, and hacked through a total of seven Uruk-Hai! Now that's a hero!*

Turn 6 – THE LAST BATTLE

Adding insult to injury, Drew won the priority roll by one – again.

**Fellowship Move**

At this point the Fellowship outnumbered the Uruk-Hai three to two! Fearing nothing at this point in the game, Drew surged ahead full speed with all of his characters.

**Uruk-Hai Move**

With only two models left, William (to the amazement of all who watched) charged into combat with Aragorn. It appeared that both the Uruk-Hai and

William had passed their Courage tests! A bit disheartened by the carnage earlier, he opted to bank on the 'my luck must turn' theory and hoped against hope to beat the mighty hero.

**Shooting:** Only Legolas was left with a bow, and moved his full 6" distance.

**Combat:** Aragorn easily dispatched both foes (again), and the sounds of William's moaning protests could be heard throughout the building!

At this point, Drew had actually wiped out EVERY single enemy model and now simply needed to 'leg it' off the enemy table edge as quickly as possible.

*By this point Aragorn had slain an incredible dozen Uruk-Hai!*

Turns 7 to 10 – THE FINAL SPRINT

The lack of opposing Uruk-Hai meant that there was no need to worry about priority, Shooting or Combat. There was, however, still a lot of ground left to cover. The far table edge the heroes had to escape off was 36" away at the start of the game. Now it was just a matter of time as the three members of the Fellowship sprinted their full movement to get off the board as quickly as possible. This was vitally important, as the turn they 'escaped' in would be the turn **before** they appeared during Part 2. Aragorn made it off the edge in turn nine, and Legolas and Gimli in turn ten!
CONCLUSION

Drew: I’m not going to lie – I was pretty discouraged when I looked at the numerical odds against me at the beginning of the game. All of my worries had vanished, however, by the time Aragorn tore through half-a-dozen Uruk-Hai warriors, Legolas’s shooting and Gimli’s axe provided ample protection for them, and they were able to make it off the table without facing that much peril. I thought I used my might points wisely, especially at the beginning when some players might have been tempted to save them for later, mostly because Aragorn had an entire game left to play with a completely new set of Uruk-Hai. It proved to be a smart move, as once the Uruk-Hai were out of the way, I could speed off the table without any worries. In the end, I clobbered William, and I was happy!

William: If I’d thought about it a little more as the game went on instead of getting wrapped up in the emotion of the scenario, I probably would have fared better. I should have sent the Orcs in one at a time to slow the Fellowship down more, and I shouldn’t have moved my only shooter into range of the meanest warrior in the game!
Oh well, die and learn, I guess…

Part 2 – CAPTURE THE HALFLINGS!

Participants
On the Good side are Boromir, Merry and Pippin. The Hobbits have Elven cloaks. On the Evil side are Lurtz and the remaining Uruk-Hai warriors (in this case eleven with swords and shield and seven with bows).

Starting Positions
Merry and Pippin are deployed 15" away from the Evil side’s table edges. The same goes for Boromir, except he is closer to the enemy and must be within 12" of the Uruk-Hai. The Evil models can come on from their table edge.

Objectives
The Uruk-Hai must capture (not slay) the Hobbits and carry them off the table from their own starting lines. The Good side must stop this from happening.

As per the scenario instructions the Uruk-Hai went first.

TURN ONE

Uruk-Hai Move
Rich Curren would be taking over the Uruk-Hai side. Rich split his force in two: one group to cover each of his starting board edges. Each party had a separate mission – Lurtz and most of the archers came in from the right side (as seen below right) with the task of killing Boromir, while the top side force’s objective was to grab the Hobbits as soon as possible and then concern themselves with escaping.

With this plan in mind, Rich moved his models onto the board. The top group came running, and Lurtz and the archers moved 3" and notched arrows in unison to fire a volley at Boromir!

Fellowship Move
Jason moved the Hobbits diagonally away, as this kept maximum distance from both advancing parties! In order to play rearguard, Boromir hung back a little, being careful to shield himself from some of the incoming fire.

Shooting: Although five archers were in range, Jason’s clever maneuvering left only one archer and Lurtz with any shots. Only Lurtz hit, and he needed a 6 to cause a wound against the mighty Boromir, who was well protected with armor and shield. After the dice finally rolled to the bottom of our sloped terrain it stopped spinning on a wounding 6!

Taking an arrow this early was definitely not in Jason’s game plan! Boromir has to drag the fight out long enough for the others to come on to the board and save everyone. Not a good start for the Fellowship!
TURN TWO

Fellowship Move
Jason really didn’t want to win this priority – but trying to make the best of a bad situation, he scampered the Hobbits further away and moved Boromir mostly behind a rocky outcrop to intercept any Uruk-Hai advancing downhill. With a few more inches to move, Boromir could have been totally behind cover.

Uruk-Hai Move
Moving their full 6", the pursuing Uruk-Hai gained ground on the Hobbits. Meanwhile, the pack that Lurtz led crept forward with each Bowman spreading out and trying to draw a bead on Boromir through the dense trees and forest undergrowth.

Shooting: Only Lurtz could get a shot off, and then with a cover save from the boulder for Boromir. Rich rolled a 3 (needing a 4) and surprised everyone by immediately bumping it up to hit with one of Lurtz’s precious few Might points. Rich succeeded in avoiding hitting the obstacle, then followed that with the required 6 to wound the proud Gondorian. A howl of dismay from Jason followed as soon as the die stopped rolling!

TURN THREE

Fellowship Move
Again, Jason raced the Hobbits away and worked the seriously wounded and bleeding Boromir closer to the Uruk-Hai, all the while taking full advantage of the plentiful cover.

Uruk-Hai Move
After much pre-measuring and stooping to see the correct angles, Rich was quite frustrated to realize that no matter where his troops maneuvered, he could not get a single shot off, so every Uruk-Hai ran forward to set up next turn!

After a question arose over how many shots Rich was eligible to take, he took a ‘model’s eye view’. This time-honored method of checking line of sight is used in almost all tabletop battle games, and it is even more crucial than normal on our realistic scenery with its sloping hills and dense skirmish terrain!

The Hobbits flee the pursuing Uruk-Hai whilst the archers close in on Boromir...

Turns 4 & 5 – CLOSING IN

Uruk-Hai Move
The Uruk-Hai charged forward howling for blood! One model slammed into Boromir. Even more menacingly, the remaining archers closed in! The surge towards the Hobbits came up 2" short!

Fellowship Move
Hairy feet scurry for their lives...

Shooting: Arrows flew into Boromir’s combat, and two hit. No damage was done, but needing a 6, one came up 5! This was way too close for Jason, who was getting rather fearful of Rich’s shooting prowess!
**Turn Five**

More dismay - Rich and the Uruk-Hai won priority and would've swept into the Hobbits except for the timely called...

**Heroic Move!**

Jason spent Boromir's last Might point and called for a heroic move to place the Hero between the Orcs and their prey (at spot C). Jason also remembered the 'With me!' rule which allowed the Hobbits (who were within 6') to move further out of harm's way (point D)!

**Uruk-Hai Move**

Not to be denied any longer, Rich closed around Boromir!

**Combat:** In truly heroic fashion, Boromir sounded his awesome horn, driving away the Uruk-Hai (and killing one in the process!).

---

**Turn 6 - Redemption**

Uruk-Hai Move

The bulk of Rich's force was now closing in! Tired of the interfering Boromir, three Uruk-Hai quickly surrounded the beleaguered human. Five more Uruk-Hai closed in menacingly on the Hobbits, Lurtz and his party of archers moved last to ensure that they would be able to pour fire into combat!

**Shooting:** All but one shot missed, but the one hit was from Lurtz. Jason winced as Rich had been constantly pointing out how Boromir had already taken two wounds - both inflicted by Lurtz! The roll to see whether friend or foe was hit came up in Rich's favor, and now he just needed a 6 to slay Boromir. The die came up a 5, but Jason's zeal quickly faded to despair as Rich used Lurtz's last Might point to fell the mighty hero before he could blow his horn and mete out any punishment in combat! Pierced by many arrows, and bleeding from a score of wounds, the hero fell - brave to the last - trying to redeem himself and protect the two young Hobbits!

---

**All Might and No Fate...**

Boromir is a truly powerful hero who can turn the tide of battle even when the dice are against him. The combination of an awesome 6 Might points but no Fate at all can leave Boromir (especially when outnumbered) destined to die a hero's death!
Turns 7 & 8 – SURROUNDED!

Uruk-Hai Move
Taking advantage of winning priority (and with no pesky Might points to get in the way!), the Uruk-Hai closed into combat. The Hobbits made their stand back-to-back against the brutal Orcs.

Combat: Using the scenario’s special ‘knock-out’ rules, the Uruk-Hai attempted to batter the Hobbits into submission. After their long chase, the Uruk-Hai won both combats but rolled terribly to wound, causing none on Pippin, and only one on Merry (even with double dice for surrounding a foe). Jason declared he was using Merry’s one and only Fate point. If Jason could manage a 4 or better, then Merry would survive another round. If he failed, it would be off to the races, as the Uruk-Hai would pick up the Hobbit’s unconscious body and trek towards their table edge before any more of the Fellowship could turn up. Jason rolled a 5 and so Merry fought on!

TURN EIGHT

Uruk-Hai Move
Both Hobbits were well and truly surrounded now. Feeling confident in their imminent capture, the remaining Uruk-Hai began moving back towards their board edges to help set up a defense against the remaining Fellowship who could be entering the fray at any time!

Combat: Jason rolled a 5 for Pippin’s combat and felt a ray of hope, but that was quickly beaten out of him as Rich came up with a 6. After the first wound (with two more Uruk-Hai waiting to roll) Jason decided not to use Pippin’s Fate point here, as it would not prevent the inevitable. Thus the plucky little Hobbit slipped into unconsciousness.

Merry, on the other hand, won his combat and with his short sword drove all three of his assailants back. This being the case we replaced Pippin with the Amon Hen boxed set model – a fantastic miniature with a running Uruk-Hai carrying the dejected Hobbit.

Turns 9 & 10 – TO THE RESCUE!

TURN NINE

Fellowship Move
With only the surrounded Merry to move, it would be quite easy to give up, but Jason knew that help was on the way, and that he must delay the Uruk-Hai at any cost! With this in mind he charged Merry 2" into an Uruk-Hai, but not just any of the foes. Merry chose to attack the model that was carrying his companion Pippin. This was an especially cunning move as it not only got Merry a few inches further from the Uruk-Hai table edge, it also prevented the Orcs from getting a good start with one captured Hobbit! Best of all, it seemed like just the kind of brave thing an overwhelmed but extremely loyal friend would do!

Uruk-Hai Move
The special rules for kidnapping say that you must drop your captive when confronted in close combat, so Pippin was unceremoniously dumped while the Uruk-Hai drew out his wicked blade. Further frustrated by the little whelp, Rich moved more Uruk-Hai to once again surround Merry. Elsewhere the remaining Uruk-Hai were placed behind cover (fearing Legolas’ bow) and waited to ambush any returning heroes that might try to help.

Combat: Against five surrounding Uruk-Hai you’d think that Merry would have no chance but, heroically, Merry rolled a 6, and the once gloating Uruk-Hai came up with a 1, 2, 3, 5, 5 – Merry won! Although failing to wound (needing a 6 against the well-armored beasts!), Merry was single-handedly holding up the foe, and in addition he had freed Pippin! If he could win priority next turn, Merry could revive his fallen friend.
TURN TEN

Uruk-Hai Move
Winning priority and vowing that "no runt of a Hobbit will make a fool of me," Rich once again closed ranks upon Merry. After the Hobbit was pinned, another Uruk-Hai came over to regain control of the knocked out Pippin.

Fellowship Move
Merry was pinned but, much to the Hobbit's delight, Aragorn arrived to make a heroic dash to help. As he had left Part 1 of the scenario on Turn 9, he was allowed to enter this game from any enemy board edge on Turn 10. Drew jumped back into the game with his Aragorn model - but where? (See below).

Shooting: None, as everyone either moved or was protected by an Elven cloak.

Combat: In a classic show of hopeless bravado, Jason bragged that Merry would once again beat back the fierce Orc attack. He then promptly rolled a 1 for Merry, who was knocked out and slung over an Orc shoulder like a sack of potatoes...

ARAGORN

After some pondering and debate about where he should bring Aragorn onto the board, Drew finally decided. Choosing the eastern board edge made sense as it was closest to the beleaguered Hobbits, and it would cut off the easiest avenue of escape for the villains.

TURN ELEVEN

Fellowship Move
Although both Hobbits were captured, the glimmer of hope was that Drew and Jason had won priority, Aragorn was racing forward to help, and Gimli and Legolas were due to arrive in this turn. In order to deny a free board edge for the evil-doers to slink off from, the Elf and Dwarf appeared on the northernmost board edge.

Uruk-Hai Move
The Uruk-Hai hoisted their living burdens and made towards the northern table edge in a diagonal path that would carry them further from the onrushing Aragorn. Meanwhile, Lurtz and his band of ambushing Orcs moved from behind cover to shoot - only remembering at the last minute that he couldn't target anyone wearing an Elven cloak until within 6", as the model was in cover!

RUN FOR IT
Rich: With clear instructions to grab the Hobbits and run, that's what I was going to concentrate on. I was wary of getting too close to Aragorn, and I was willing to sacrifice all (even Lurtz) in order to achieve my ultimate objective!

TURN TWELVE

Fellowship Move
The long chase continued for Aragorn, while, at the top of the hill, Gimli raised his axe and charged, and Legolas moved to cut off the escape routes.

Uruk-Hai Move
Rich knew his objectives, and teams of two Uruk-Hai concentrated on getting the captives off the board. The remaining Orcs were to delay Aragorn and harass Gimli and Legolas with archery.

Shooting: Legolas missed all three shots, and in return was hit three times by the Uruk-Hai. Rich rolled two wounds - enough to kill Legolas outright, except for Fate points! Drew saved one - but was left with no Fate, one Wound, and one point of Might. Aragorn was hit, but passed his Fate roll.

Gimli and Legolas arrive to lend an axe and a bow!

The ambusher's on the north end moved to confront the newcomers.

Shooting: Quick on the draw, Legolas hit and killed one Uruk-Hai archer before it could ready an arrow!

TURN THIRTEEN

Fellowship Move
Realizing that the Uruk-Hai were trying to delay him and bait him into a trap, Aragorn ignored them and rushed to help the Hobbits. Legolas moved 3" and prepared to fire, while Gimli charged into a nearby archer.

Uruk-Hai Move
More running and archers moving into position which would pay off next turn, as Aragorn would either be in combat or be forced to skirt around a wedge of Uruk-Hai warriors.

Shooting: Legolas took out two more enemy models although it cost him his last Might point! All the Orc shots missed the Fellowship!

Combat: With a clang of axe against armor, Gimli won his combat, but failed to wound.

Legolas stands ready to quickly dispatch any more Uruk-Hai warriors.
**Turn Fourteen**

**Uruk-Hai Move**
Winning priority on a tie, Rich started his turn by moving the last surviving Uruk-Hai on the northern edge to pin Legolas (because Gimli is slower!) while downhill, Lurtz and another warrior leapt into combat with Aragorn. The remaining bowmen crept and skulked into range to fire.

**Fellowship Move**
Only Gimli was free to move and, wanting to remove the last Uruk-Hai guarding the escape route, he charged in to bring his axe to Legolas’s defense!

**Shooting**
After using the ‘shoot into combat’ tactic to kill Boromir, Rich finally killed one of his own troops and this cheered Jason up immediately.

**Combat**
Gimli and Legolas teamed up to destroy the only foe facing them. Aragorn took out his frustration over the chase on Lurtz! Stunned by the fury of the blows, Lurtz lost combat and took a wound (failing his only Fate roll!). As Lurtz had two wounds to start, he was just injured and driven back!

**Turn Fifteen**

**Fellowship Move**
Gimli and Legolas moved to intercept the Uruk-Hai pack with the Hobbits that had been steadily working itself uphill. Aragorn charged into Lurtz.

**Uruk-Hai Move**
Sensing that Gimli and Legolas would cut off their escape, the two Uruk-Hai warriors that were not hauling Hobbits broke off from their course and made straight for the heroes.

**Shooting**
A few Orcs shot into Aragorn’s combat but all missed!

**Combat**
Aragorn slaughtered Lurtz, hitting and wounding with all three attacks, smashing his armor asunder, and driving him to the ground. Fittingly enough, the death of their leader Lurtz was just enough to make all the Uruk-Hai take Courage tests at the start of their next turn!

**Turn Sixteen**

**Uruk-Hai Move**
This pivotal priority roll went to the Evil side, but before movement came the Courage rolls! A few Uruk-Hai failed and scattered to the winds as they fled directly away from the closest enemy model in sight. Of the crucial tests, one pair of Uruk-Hai carrying Hobbits passed, the other failed. The team that found their courage continued to move away from the heroes and towards the (looming) table edge. As luck (or misfortune, depending on your point of view) would have it, the failing team was not in line of sight of any Good models as they were deemed to be just around the forest area. Failing to see an enemy model, they ran for the nearest board edge. Had the Fellowship moved first, the team would have retreated backwards. The hunters had definitely become the hunted!

**Fellowship Move**
There was nothing but a sprint to close in on the enemy as Aragorn continued uphill, and Gimli and Legolas come around the wooded grove. There was no Shooting or Combat.

**Turn Seventeen**

**Fellowship Move**
It was clear at this point that Aragorn was going to arrive on top of the hill just in time to miss the action! Win or lose, it would be up to Gimli and Legolas! Taking advantage of the failed Courage test, both Gimli and Legolas charged into combat to save Merry from the clutches of the Uruk-Hai! Hopefully Gimli, who still had Might left, could perform a heroic combat and then move into Pippin’s captors as well.

**Uruk-Hai Move**
More Courage tests, but this time Rich passed the important one, and the Uruk-Hai carrying Pippin streaked towards the edge — falling short by about 2”. Gimli was just within his 5th charge range, but he was locked in combat with an Uruk-Hai who stood between the Dwarf and his real quarry. This meant that Gimli not only had to win the Combat, but also wound his foe to clear a path!

**Combat**
Legolas easily won his combat and slew his foe, but Gimli did not fare as well. First, Gimli needed to spend a Might point to declare a heroic combat. Then he spent his very last point of Might to tie the combat (and therefore win it with his higher Fight skill!), but the roll to wound came up short as well. In order to crumble the Orc beneath his axe, the sturdy Dwarf would have needed to spend another point of Might, but had none left, leaving Drew unable to complete his heroic combat to move again and possibly free Pippin. While Merry was now free (although still unconscious until a friendly model could revive him), there was no chance to intercept Pippin. It would come down to priority!
THE FINAL TURN!

Uruk-Hai Move
Rich was overjoyed after winning the priority roll. It was then that the forces of Good reminded Rich to take a Courage test. Every single Uruk-Hai failed, including the team that was carrying Pippin! With Hobbit in tow, the pair of Uruk-Hai had to flee directly away from any visible Good models, and Gimli was certainly not only visible, but bearing down quickly! But such was the angle of their retreat that the pair still made it off the board with but an inch to spare!

Fellowship Move
Merry was revived and the last Uruk-Hai were hunted down or scurried off the board on their own. It was over...

A TIE BY INCHES
Both sides could claim both good and bad moves as well as luck! In the end though, it was so closely contested that it came down to a few inches. The scenario states that both Hobbits captured means an Evil victory, both saved means a Good victory, and a split means a tie!

PLAYERS' CONCLUSIONS

Between both parts of this scenario, battle raged for a massive 28 turns, but it went so quickly that none of us realized just how long we'd been playing!

The Fellowship
Drew: I saved Merry, but was so close to saving Pippin too that it's hard to be completely happy. Aragorn was 'the man' in Part 1, but was too far away to make a difference in Part 2. Still at least he hacked down Lurtz in suitably heroic fashion!

Jason: Rich's shooting was monstrously lucky! Every time I looked up he was rolling a six to wound! Bad luck could've ruined me, but I'm very proud of Boromir's heroic combats and heroic moves. They saved several extra turns for the Good side!

The Uruk-Hai
William: What can I say? Part 2 was cool to watch. But the longer I watched the more guilty I felt for my performance in Part 1! After my pitiful showing, I'm relieved we managed to salvage a draw in the end.

Rich: Eighteen turns in Part 2 and it turns out to be a tie! A few Courage tests going my way and I would've won it all. Of course, that last priority roll going against me, and Gimli's axe could've taken it all from me, so perhaps a tie is OK. In the end it worked out sort of like the movie, but with a few cool differences! At least I captured Pippin!

The Terrain Makes the Game!
We fought this linked battle on great terrain that we built ourselves. While it's true that the table is ideal for the Amon Hen scenario in the rulebook, it does not match up perfectly with the scenery set up for the two new linked scenarios. Important details like types of terrain and distances to travel were accurate - but some details were a bit altered (Aragorn is supposed to run downhill in the scenario; in ours he runs uphill). In the end, though, the feel of the woods, forest undergrowth and ancient ruins all added to the effect of putting us into the action! It was a treat to play on, and all that scenery-making work was absolutely worthwhile!
"Not only are Tolkien fanatics getting the first live-action movie based on Tolkien's world, but we are getting an incredible trading card game to help us relive that world...believe me, it is a winner in every sense of the word."

-Andrew Parks, longtime Tolkien gaming fan

"I truly believe it will go down as one of the best TCGs of all time... it will meet or surpass everyone's expectations."

-Nigel Jefferson, longtime Magic: The Gathering TCG player and high-level tournament judge

"GREAT GAME, SOLID MECHANICS, FANTASTIC PICTURES..."

-James Kight, #1 ranked Middle Earth CCG player and founder of MECCG Newsletter

"...The Lord of the Rings TCG is the best new game I've seen in a long, long time. Like the One Ring itself, once you have experienced its power, you cannot let it go!"

-Tim Burall, 20-year gaming veteran

"...The Lord of the Rings TCG is a refreshingly creative game faithful to story and spirit of Tolkien's masterpiece. It is sure to put more than a few smiles on the faces of new and experienced gamers alike."

-David Akers, DeckTech.net
THE LORD OF THE RINGS TRADING CARD GAME

decipher.com
Top 10 Reasons Why You Should Call Mail Order

- The Mail Order phone lines are open seven days a week, including most holidays.
- Mail Order can get you any Games Workshop games, boxed sets and blisters.
- Mail Order can provide you any individual bitz you need for converting and customizing your own army.
- Mail Order can take your pre-orders for all the exciting upcoming releases.
- Mail Order is the only place you can get your hands on the awesome TROLL magazine.
- Mail Order can fix any problems you have with any Games Workshop products.
- Mail Order can hook you up with a subscription to any of your favorite Games Workshop publications such as White Dwarf, Citadel Journal, Warhammer Monthly and Inferno!
- Mail Order can ship your order right away, so you'll usually receive it within 2-5 days in the U.S. and 2-5 days to most of Canada.
- Da Mail Order Roolz Boyz will happily answer any of your gaming questions.
- Da Mail Order Boyz can also give you advice on tactics and how to build that perfect army, so you can crush your enemies.

To Order In the U.S.

Call Mail Order at: 1-800-394-GAME
Call 7 days a week, from 9:00am until Midnight - Eastern Standard Time

- Have the quantity, code, and description of the product(s) you wish to order.
- We accept Visa, MasterCard, American Express and Discover.

or you can mail your order to:
Games Workshop Mail Order
6721 Baymeadow Drive
Glen Burnie, MD 21060-6401

or Fax your order to: 1-410-689-2330
For Mail or Fax Orders:
- Be sure to include a complete mailing address to ship your order to.
- Include the quantity, code, and description of the product(s) you're ordering.
- We accept Visa, MasterCard, American Express, Discover, Money Orders and Checks.

To Order in Canada

Call Mail Order at: 1-888-GW-TROLL
Call Mon. - Fri.: 9:00am - Midnight, Sat. & Sun.: 10:00am - 8:00pm - Eastern Standard Time

- Have the quantity, code, and description of the product(s) you wish to order.
- We accept Visa, MasterCard and American Express.

or you can mail your order to:
Games Workshop Mail Order
1645 Bonhill Road, Unit 11
Mississauga, ON L5T-1R3

or Fax your order to: 1-905-795-2961
For Mail or Fax Orders:
- Be sure to include a complete mailing address to ship your order to.
- Include the quantity, code, and description of the product(s) you're ordering.
- We accept Visa, MasterCard, American Express, Money Orders and Checks.

Or you can place your order in the U.S. or Canada, 24 hours a day, seven days a week through the Games Workshop Mail Order Online Store.

VISIT OUR WEBSITE AT: www.games-workshop.com
SUBSCRIPTIONS

$18.00 US  
$25.00 CDN  
1 Year/6 Issues

$35.00 US  
$50.00 CDN  
1 Year/6 Issues

$35.00 US  
$45.00 CDN  
1 Year/6 Issues

$35.00 US  
$50.00 CDN  
1 Year/6 Issues

$18.00 US  
$25.00 CDN  
1 Year/6 Issues

$40.00 US  
+$10.00 Gift Voucher  
$50.00 CDN  
1 Year/6 Issues

$18.00 US  
$25.00 CDN  
1 Year/6 Issues

$18.00 US  
$25.00 CDN  
1 Year/6 Issues

$40.00 US  
+$10.00 Gift Voucher  
$50.00 CDN  
1 Year/6 Issues

All of these awesome Black Library and Fanatic publications are great purchases for any Games Workshop enthusiast. Whether you prefer the all-action fiction of Inferno! or Warhammer Monthly, or you want to keep up with all the latest official rules, new scenarios and new releases for your favorite games in the pages of Fanatic's magazines, these are indispensable to any hobbyist!

ADVANCE ORDER SERVICE

Q: How can you get your hands on the newest Games Workshop games, models and books as soon as they come out?

A: By taking advantage of Mail Order's monthly Advance Order deals!

Every month Mail Order offers advance order deals on new games, models and books. As well as paying for first class postage only, all Advance Orders are delivered to your door on the day of the release, so you need not worry about your local shop running out before you get there!

For further details about our Advance Order service, and to find out what great Advance Order deals are available, call the Mail Order Hotline today and talk to our friendly staff!

VISIT OUR WEBSITE AT: www.games-workshop.com
Warhammer Armies: Skaven
$19.99 US - $28.00 CDN

This 80 page Army book contains all the rules needed to field an army of vicious Skaven. Included are rules for the major Skaven Clans, fearsome magical items, destructive warpstone-fueled war machines, and special characters. This book is essential for any Skaven general!

Skaven Warlord
$8.99 US - $13.00 CDN Each

The most cunning and vicious warrior in the Skaven army, the Warlord leads from the rear orchestrating his diabolical plans. While more than capable of matching a foe in close combat, the wary Skaven general is more comfortable sending his warriors to fight for him.

Skaven Grey Seer
$8.99 US - $13.00 CDN Each

The master of Skaven magic, a Grey Seer will often lead a Skaven army to battle. Guiding the Skaven warriors into position from a safe place, the Grey Seer uses nuggets of pure warpstone to call forth devastating magic, blasting their foes with warpstone-fueled spells.

Skaven Warriors Regiment
$24.99 US - $32.00 CDN Boxed Set

The Skaven Warriors regiment can be used to make units of Clanrat Warriors or Slaves. This boxed set makes up to 20 models with spears or hand weapons and includes command. Clanrat warriors form the bulk of every Skaven army. On their own, they are not exceptional fighters, lacking discipline and determination, but in large groups they are fearsome opponents. Masses of slaves are often pushed at the head of Skaven armies as a screen against missile fire or to test the strength of the enemy. Skaven generals send them to be butchered without hesitation, and other Skaven do not care about their fate at all.

(Left) This regiment of Clanrat Warriors has been built with the basic parts available in the Skaven Warriors boxed set. They are armed with spears and shields, and we have used the shield icon available in the boxed set to give the unit a unified appearance.
Skaven Night Runners Regiment
$24.99 US - $32.00 CDN Boxed Set

Night Runners scuttle ahead of the main Skaven army, picking off poorly defended units and war machines. These units of fast skirmishers are notorious for the low survivability of their troops. This is the Eshin way, to ensure that only the worthy make it to the ranks of the Gutter Runners. This boxed set makes up to 20 models.

Warp-Lightning Cannon
$24.99 US - $32.00 CDN Boxed Set

The deadly Warp-Lightning Cannon is crewed by two slaves, who provide the muscular power needed to move the gun around the battlefield. A Clan Skryre adept orders the slaves around and fires the gun, sending bolts of warp-lightning searing across the battlefield, annihilating everything in its path. The magical energy of the warpstone powering the gun is also used by the Skryre adept to strengthen the slaves, giving them enough muscle to move and spin around the heavy machine with ease. The unfortunate side effect of this exposure to raw warpstone energy means that the slaves normally survive for less than a day. Just long enough...
Warhammer Armies:
Orcs & Goblins
$19.99 US - $28.00 CDN

The essential guide for putting together an Orcs & Goblins army. Inside you will find a complete army list with troop types, special rules, background information, painting tips, and more.

Ruglud's Armored Orcs
$44.99 US - $65.00 CDN Boxed Set

Mercenaries for hire. Ruglud's Armored Orcs are willing to fight anywhere, for anyone. Uncharacteristically for Orcs, Ruglud's lads use crossbows, believing that if you can't beat 'em, you should join 'em and do it better! Led by the mighty Ruglud and accompanied by Maggot, their lucky banner waver, Ruglud's Armored Orcs have fought all over the Empire and beyond, and are even rumored to have worked for Humans. There are 10 models included in each boxed set.

Goblin Shamans
$7.99 US - $12.00 CDN

Much like their larger cousins, the Orc Shamans, Goblin Shamans channel the Waaagh! magic of Orc & Goblin armies to great destructive effect. Usually less powerful than Orc Shamans, Goblin Shamans supplement their powers with various enchanted items.

Orc Boyz Regiment
$24.99 US - $32.00 CDN Boxed Set

Orcs enjoy nothing more than violence and will happily face death in battle just as long as it's a good scrap! Even the smallest Orc packs a great deal of bone, muscle and bloody-mindedness into a body as tall as a man and substantially broader. Orc Boyz make up the bulk of the Orc & Goblin army and are found all over the Warhammer World. This boxed set makes up to 20 models with spears or hand weapons and includes command.

Grimgor Ironhide
$9.99 US - $14.00 CDN

One of the most powerful Black Orc Warbosses in the world. Grimgor has cut a bloody swathe through the lands of Dwarfs and Men. Almost unstoppable in battle, Grimgor is the bane of civilized lands.

Wurrzag
$12.99 US - $18.00 CDN

Savage Orc shaman Wurrzag is the chosen emissary of the Orc gods. He travels the Badlands, joining large Orc & Goblin armies in search of the future leader of all the Orcs.

Orc Shaman
$7.99 US - $12.00 CDN

Orc Shamans channel the uncontrolled surges of Waaagh! magic that builds up around Orcs and Goblins. They can shape and direct this power to assault their enemies with magical power.

Visit our website at: www.games-workshop.com
EMPIRE

Empire Militia Regiment
$24.99 US - $32.00 CDN Boxed Set

Broadly referred to as 'irregular troops', Militia units are called up as required. Having no formal training or discipline, these units are armed with their own equipment at their own expense. Filling gaps in the Empire line these troops form a vital part of the Empire army. This boxed set makes up to 20 models.

Empire Knightly Orders
$24.99 US - $32.00 CDN Boxed Set

Resplendent in their full plate armor, the Knightly Orders of the Empire are amongst the most feared heavy cavalry in the Warhammer world. Their devastating charge can break even the most steadfast of foes. This boxed set makes up to 8 mounted models and includes command.

Empire Soldier Regiment
$24.99 US - $32.00 CDN Boxed Set

The Soldiers of the Empire are the backbone of an Empire army. Professional soldiers to a man, they are trained in a variety of weapons. Forming the core units of the Empire army these disciplined warriors fight with great bravery in the defense of the Empire. This boxed set makes up to 19 models with spears or hand weapons and includes command.

Empire Greatswords
$5.99 US - $8.00 CDN For a Blister of Two
Greatswords Command
$9.99 US - $14.00 CDN For a Blister of Three

Personally chosen from the bravest troops by the Elector Count himself, Greatswords form the Count's personal retinue. These stalwart troops will fight to the last man to protect their lord.

Empire Great Cannon
$19.99 US - $28.00 CDN Boxed Set

The Imperial Gunnery School of Nuln is the biggest cannon foundry in the world, and it is here that the Emperor's gunners receive their training. The Great Cannon is highly feared by the enemies of the Empire, as the destructive potential of this mighty artillery piece has been proven of the field of battle many times. This boxed set contains components to make either a Cannon or a Mortar with crew.

Helblaster Volley Gun

Consisting of nine separate barrels mounted on a central circular crank, the Helblaster Volley Gun is capable of firing several shots at once in a devastating volley. A full volley will rip through the toughest regiment causing immense casualties in the blink of an eye. The disadvantage of the Helblaster is its inclination to misfire, jam or even explode in the midst of battle.

Models shown at approximately 60% actual size.

VISIT OUR WEBSITE AT: www.games-workshop.com
Abaddon the Despoiler
$14.99 US - $20.00 CDN
The leader of the Black Legion, Abaddon is the bane of the Imperium and the most powerful Chaos Lord to plague the universe since Horus.

Chaos Space Marine Lord
$9.99 US - $14.00 CDN
Mightiest of the Chaos Space Marines, Chaos Lords are rewarded by the foul Chaos gods for their countless vile deeds.

Chaos Space Marine Sorcerors
$7.99 US - $12.00 CDN Each
Using the perilous powers of the warp Chaos Space Marine Sorcerors stalk the battlefield, blasting apart their foes with bolts of eldritch force. These deadly psykers are perfect for leading small Chaos forces.

Chaos Space Marine Icon Bearer
$6.99 US - $10.00 CDN Each
The Icon Bearer carries the blasphemous icon of the dark lords of Chaos into battle.

Chaos Terminators
$9.99 US - $13.00 CDN Each
The most savage and worthy warriors amongst the Chaos Space Marines will sometimes be gifted with a suit of Terminator amour, turning them into even more awesome combatants. Protected by thick ceramite amour and armed with a variety of archaic weaponry, Chaos Terminators have been the bane of the galaxy for countless millennia.

Chaos Space Marines
$24.99 US - $32.00 CDN Boxed Set
Chaos Space Marines are deadly warriors, combining the skill and genetic engineering of a Space Marine with the bloodthirst and cruelty of Chaos.

They wage an unremitting war against those who remain loyal to the Emperor, who they see as an undeserving usurper to the rulership of Humanity. Well armed and armored, Chaos Space Marines are amongst the most deadly warriors in the galaxy.

This boxed set contains eight Chaos Space Marines, including heavy bolter, plasma gun, Aspiring Champion and Mutations frame.

Chaos Space Marine Bike Squadron
$39.99 US - $55.00 CDN Boxed Set
Chaos Space Marine Bike Squadrons make an excellent fast attack flanking force for supporting your main units. With their special weapons a Chaos Space Marine Bike squadron can tear through enemy units with contemptuous ease.

This boxed set contains three Chaos Space Marine Bikes, one Aspiring Champion, one plasma gun, and one meltagun.

VISIT OUR WEBSITE AT: www.games-workshop.com
Chaos Land Raider  $44.99 US - $65.00 CDN Boxed Set

Many vehicles used by the Chaos Space Marines date back over 10,000 years to the founding of the Imperium. Of these, the Land Raider is the most deadly, able to transport a squad of Chaos Space Marines or Chaos Terminators into battle within its near-impenetrable hull.

Chaos Dreadnought  $34.99 US - $50.00 CDN Boxed Set

The Chaos Dreadnought is one of the most homicidal and dangerous foes to plague the Imperium.

Chaos Space Marine Battle Force  $89.99 US - $110.00 CDN

The Chaos Space Marine Battle Force contains:
- 10 Plastic Chaos Space Marines
- 12 Khorne Berserkers
- 4 Chaos Space Marine Bikes
- 1 Rhino
- 1 Chaos Spiky Bits frame
- 1 set of Gothic Ruins

Chaos Space Marine Shoulder Pads

Mail Order has an extensive range of Chaos Space Marine shoulder pads. They are the perfect way to personalize your army, allowing you to create unique models. For more details on the entire range of shoulder pads available, give Mail Order a call!

$1.25 US - $1.75 CDN Each

VISIT OUR WEBSITE AT: www.games-workshop.com
Chaos Space Marine Arms Frame 1
99399999006
$1.00 US - $1.50 CDN

Chaos Space Marine Arms Frame 2
99399999006
$1.00 US - $1.50 CDN

Chaos Space Marine Backpack Frame
99399999004
$1.50 US - $2.25 CDN

Chaos Accessory Frames
These plastic frames are the perfect way to add the finishing touches to your Chaos Space Marines. With two types of arms frames offering a variety of positions, along with a Chaos boltgun and bolt pistol, you can make your Chaos Space Marines totally unique. The Chaos Space Marine Close Combat frames allow you to equip your Chaos Space Marines for bloodthirsty close combat, while the Chaos Space Marine Backpack frame will complete your models. Phone Mail Order for more details on the variety of accessory frames available.

Chaos Space Marine Close Combat Weapons Frame 1
99399999005
$1.50 US - $2.25 CDN

Chaos Space Marine Close Combat Weapons Frame 2
99399999005
$1.50 US - $2.25 CDN

Night Goblin Sprue
99380209001
$5.00 US - $6.00 CDN

Skeleton Warrior Sprue
99380207001
$4.00 US - $6.00 CDN

Goblin Wolfriders Sprue
99380209006
$5.00 US - $7.00 CDN

Build your own Goblins!
The Warhammer regiment frames are the perfect starting point for building your own Goblin variants. These plastic kits are cross compatible, enabling you to mix and match body parts to build your own specialist Goblins according to the new variants listed in Warhammer Chronicles this month. You can buy the Warhammer regiment frames separately from Mail Order.

VISIT OUR WEBSITE AT: www.games-workshop.com
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description/Code</th>
<th>Publication/Page</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Qty</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Shipping & Handling:**

**U.S. AIRBORNE EXPRESS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Orders</th>
<th>$20.00</th>
<th>$40.00</th>
<th>$60.00</th>
<th>$80.01</th>
<th>$100.01</th>
<th>$120.01</th>
<th>$150.01</th>
<th>$200.00</th>
<th>$250.00</th>
<th>$300.00</th>
<th>$350.00</th>
<th>$400.00</th>
<th>$450.00</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$6.50</td>
<td>$7.50</td>
<td>$8.50</td>
<td>$10.50</td>
<td>$12.50</td>
<td>$13.50</td>
<td>$15.00</td>
<td>$17.00</td>
<td>$20.00</td>
<td>$23.00</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
<td>$27.50</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADDITIONAL SERVICES**

- UPS Next Day Air - U.S. only - Add $10.00
- Foreign Shipping Charges - Please call for details.

**CANADIAN U.P.S.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Orders</th>
<th>$20.00</th>
<th>$40.00</th>
<th>$60.00</th>
<th>$80.01</th>
<th>$100.01</th>
<th>$120.01</th>
<th>$150.01</th>
<th>$200.00</th>
<th>$250.00</th>
<th>$300.00</th>
<th>$350.00</th>
<th>$400.00</th>
<th>$450.00</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$6.50</td>
<td>$7.50</td>
<td>$8.50</td>
<td>$10.50</td>
<td>$12.50</td>
<td>$13.50</td>
<td>$15.00</td>
<td>$17.00</td>
<td>$20.00</td>
<td>$23.00</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
<td>$27.50</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Unpacking & Playing**

All that remains now is to unpack your purchases and get them on the battlefield!

**United States Mail Order**

8721 Raymeadow Drive
Glen Burnie, Maryland 21060-6401

**Canadian Mail Order**

1645 Bonhill Road, Unit 11
Mississauga, Ontario L5T 1R3

Spray Paints and Primers

Due to Federal regulations, no spray cans may be shipped using any form of Air carrier. We can only send spray cans using ground service. This limits us to selling spray paints and primers to continental (U.S.) and Canadian addresses only (NO P.O. Boxes).

**Mail Order Form**

**Name:** ___________________________ **Date of Birth:** ___________________________

**Address:** ________________________________

**City:** ___________________________ **State/Province:** ___________________________

**Zip/Postal Code:** ___________________________ **Country:** ___________________________

**Home Phone:** ___________________________ **Work Phone:** ___________________________

**Method of Payment:**

- [ ] Money Order
- [ ] Check
- [ ] Mastercard
- [ ] Visa
- [ ] Amer. Express
- [ ] U.S. Only
- [ ] Discover

**Card No.:** __________ __________ __________ __________

**Expiration Date:** ___________________________

**Cardholder Name:** ___________________________

**Cardholder Signature:** ___________________________

**Visit Our Website At:** www.games-workshop.com
NEXT MONTH:

ANCIENT THREAT!

WARHAMMER 40,000

CODEX NECRONS
An alien evil has returned to take its revenge on the galaxy!

THE GUNS OF TANITH
A Gaunt's Ghosts novel by Dan Abnett

GAUNT'S GHOSTS
New Novel by Dan Abnett...

...and New Rules & Models for Warhammer 40,000

Collecting a Skaven army